External Packages

Release 9.7

The Sage Development Team

Sep 20, 2022
## CONTENTS

1 Standard Packages 1
2 Optional Packages 9
3 Experimental Packages 13
4 All External Packages 15
The Sage distribution includes most programs and libraries on which Sage depends. It installs them automatically if it does not find equivalent system packages.

- **_prereq**: Represents system packages required for installing SageMath from source
- **alabaster**: Default theme for the Sphinx documentation system
- **appdirs**: A small Python module for determining appropriate platform-specific dirs, e.g. a “user data dir”.
- **appnope**: Disable App Nap on macOS >= 10.9
- **arb**: Arbitrary-precision floating-point ball arithmetic
- **argon2_cffi**: The secure Argon2 password hashing algorithm
- **asttokens**: Annotate AST trees with source code positions
- **attrs**: Decorator for Python classes with attributes
- **babel**: Internationalization utilities for Python
- **backcall**: Specifications for callback functions
- **backports_zoneinfo**: Backport of the standard library zoneinfo module
- **beautifulsoup4**: Screen-scraping library
- **beniget**: Extract semantic information about static Python code
- **bleach**: An HTML-sanitizing tool
- **boost_cropped**: Portable C++ libraries (subset needed for Sage)
- **brial**: Boolean Ring Algebra implementation using binary decision diagrams
- **bzip2**: High-quality data compressor
- **cddlib**: Double description method for polyhedral representation conversion
- **certifi**: Python package for providing Mozilla’s CA Bundle
- **cffi**: Foreign Function Interface for Python calling C code
- **charset_normalizer**: The Real First Universal Charset Detector. Open, modern and actively maintained alternative to Chardet.
- **cliquer**: Routines for clique searching
- **cmake**: A cross-platform build system generator
- **combinatorial_designs**: Data from the Handbook of Combinatorial Designs
- **conway_polynomials**: Tables of Conway polynomials over finite fields
• cppy: C++ headers for C extension development
• curl: Multiprotocol data transfer library and utility
• cvxopt: Python software for convex optimization
• cycler: Composable cycles
• cypari2: Python interface to the number theory library libpari
• cy.signals: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
• cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
• dateutil: Extensions to the standard Python module datetime
• decorator: Python library providing decorators
• defusedxml: Addresses vulnerabilities of XML parsers and XML libraries
• deprecation: A library to handle automated deprecations
• distlib: Distribution utilities
• docutils: Processing plaintext documentation into useful formats, such as HTML or LaTeX
• ecl: An implementation of the Common Lisp language
• eclib: Enumerating and computing with elliptic curves defined over the rational numbers
• ecm: Elliptic curve method for integer factorization
• editables: Editable installations
• elliptic_curves: Databases of elliptic curves
• entrypoints: Discover and load entry points from installed Python packages
• executing: Get the currently executing AST node of a frame, and other information
• fastjsonschema: Fastest Python implementation of JSON schema
• fflas_ffpack: Dense linear algebra over word-size finite fields
• filelock: A platform independent file lock
• flint: Fast Library for Number Theory
• flintqs: Multi-polynomial quadratic sieve for integer factorization
• flit_core: Distribution-building parts of Flit. See flit package for more information
• fonttools: Tools to manipulate font files
• fpylll: Lattice algorithms, including LLL with floating-point orthogonalization
• gengetopt: getopt_long parser generator
- *gf2x*: Fast arithmetic in GF(2)[x] and searching for irreducible/primitive trinomials
- *gfan*: Groebner fans and tropical varieties
- *gfortran*: Fortran compiler from the GNU Compiler Collection
- *giac*: A general purpose computer algebra system
- *givaro*: C++ library for arithmetic and algebraic computations
- *glpk*: GNU Linear Programming Kit
- *gmp*: Library for arbitrary precision arithmetic
- *gmpy2*: Python interface to GMP/MPIR, MPFR, and MPC
- *gnulib*: Modules imported from Gnulib
- *graphs*: A database of combinatorial graphs
- *gsl*: The GNU Scientific Library
- *hatchling*: Modern, extensible Python build backend
- *html5lib*: An HTML parser
- *iconv*: Library for language/country-dependent character encodings
- *idna*: Internationalized Domain Names in Applications (IDNA)
- *imagesize*: Parser for image file metadata
- *iml*: Integer Matrix Library
- *importlib_metadata*: Library to access the metadata for a Python package
- *importlib_resources*: Read resources from Python packages
- *ipykernel*: IPython Kernel for Jupyter
- *ipython*: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
- *ipython_genutils*: Vestigial utilities from IPython
- *ipywidgets*: Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel
- *jedi*: Static analysis tool providing IDE support for Python
- *jinja2*: General purpose template engine for Python
- *jmol*: Java viewer for chemical structures in 3D
- *jsonschema*: Python implementation of JSON Schema
- *jupyter_client*: Jupyter protocol implementation and client libraries
- *jupyter_core*: Jupyter core package
- *jupyter_ismol*: JSmol viewer widget for Jupyter
- *jupyter_packaging*: Jupyter Packaging Utilities
- *jupyter_sphinx*: Jupyter Sphinx Extension
- *jupyterlab_pygments*: Pygments theme using JupyterLab CSS variables
- *kiwisolver*: An implementation of the Cassowary constraint solving algorithm
- *lcalc*: L-function calculator
- *libatomic_ops*: Access hardware-provided atomic memory update operations
• libbraiding: Computing with braids
• libffi: A portable foreign-function interface library
• libgd: Dynamic graphics generation tool
• libhomfly: Compute the homfly polynomial of knots and links
• liblzma: General-purpose data compression software
• libpng: Bitmap image support
• linbox: Linear algebra with dense, sparse, structured matrices over the integers and finite fields
• lrcalc: Littlewood-Richardson calculator
• lrcalc_python: Littlewood-Richardson calculator
• m4ri: fast arithmetic with dense matrices over GF(2)
• m4rie: Arithmetic with dense matrices over GF(2^e)
• markupsafe: Safely add untrusted strings to HTML/XML markup
• mathjax: A JavaScript library for displaying mathematical formulas
• matplotlib: Python 2D plotting library
• matplotlib_inline: Inline Matplotlib backend for Jupyter
• maxima: System for manipulating symbolic and numerical expressions
• memory_allocator: An extension class to allocate memory easily with Cython
• mistune: A markdown parser in pure Python
• mpc: Arithmetic of complex numbers with arbitrarily high precision and correct rounding
• mpfi: Multiple precision interval arithmetic library based on MPFR
• mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
• mpmath: Pure Python library for multiprecision floating-point arithmetic
• nauty: Find automorphism groups of graphs, generate non-isomorphic graphs
• nbclient: A client library for executing notebooks. Formerly nbconvert’s ExecutePreprocessor.
• nbconvert: Converting Jupyter Notebooks
• nbformat: Base implementation of the Jupyter notebook format
• ncurses: Classic terminal output library
• nest_asyncio: Patch asyncio to allow nested event loops
• networkx: Python package for complex networks
• ninja_build: A build system with a focus on speed
• notebook: Jupyter notebook, a web-based notebook environment for interactive computing
• ntl: A library for doing number theory
• numpy: Package for scientific computing with Python
• openblas: An optimized implementation of BLAS (Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms)
• openssl: Implementation of the SSL and TLS protocols
• packaging: Core utilities for Python packages
• palp: A package for Analyzing Lattice Polytopes
• pandocfilters: A Python module for writing pandoc filters
• pari: Computer algebra system for fast computations in number theory
• pari_galdata: PARI data package needed to compute Galois groups in degrees 8 through 11
• pari_seadata_small: PARI data package needed by ellap for large primes (small version)
• parso: A Python parser
• patch: Applies diffs and patches to files
• pathspec: Utility library for gitignore style pattern matching of file paths.
• pcre: Perl-compatible regular expressions library
• pexpect: Python module for controlling and automating other programs
• pickleshare: A ‘shelve’ like datastore with concurrency support
• pillow: Python Imaging Library
• pip: Tool for installing and managing Python packages
• pkgconf: An implementation of the pkg-config spec
• pkgconfig: Python interface to pkg-config
• planarity: Planarity-related graph algorithms
• platformdirs: A small Python module for determining appropriate platform-specific dirs, e.g. a “user data dir”.
• pluggy: plugin and hook calling mechanisms for python
• ply: Python Lex & Yacc
• poetry_core: Poetry PEP 517 Build Backend
• polytopes_db: Databases of 2- and 3-dimensional reflexive polytopes
• ppl: Parma Polyhedra Library
• pplpy: Python interface to the Parma Polyhedra Library
• pplpy_doc: Python interface to the Parma Polyhedra Library (documentation)
• primecount: Algorithms for counting primes
• primecountpy: Cython interface for C++ primecount library
• primesieve: CLI program and C/C++ library for generating primes
• prometheus_client: Python client for the systems monitoring and alerting toolkit Prometheus
• prompt_toolkit: Interactive command lines for Python
• ptyprocess: Python interaction with subprocesses in a pseudoterminal
• pure_eval: Safely evaluate AST nodes without side effects
• py: library with cross-python path, ini-parsing, io, code, log facilities
• pybind11: Create Python bindings to C++ code
• pycparser: Parser of the C language in Python
• pycygwin: Python bindings for Cygwin’s C API
• pygments: Generic syntax highlighter
• pyparsing: A Python parsing module
• pyrsistent: Persistent data structures in Python
• python3: The Python programming language
• pythran: Ahead of Time compiler for numeric kernels
• pytz: Timezone definitions for Python
• pytz_deprecation_shim: Shims to make deprecation of pytz easier
• pyzmq: Python bindings for the zeromq networking library
• qhull: Compute convex hulls, Delaunay triangulations, Voronoi diagrams
• r: A free software environment for statistical computing and graphics
• readline: Command line editing library
• requests: An HTTP library for Python
• rpy2: Python interface to R
• rw: Compute rank-width and rank-decompositions
• sage_conf: Configuration module for the SageMath library (distributable version)
• Sage: Open Source Mathematics Software: Build system of the Sage documentation
• sage-setup: Build system of the SageMath library
• sagemath_doc_html: SageMath documentation in HTML format
• sagenb_export: Convert legacy SageNB notebooks to Jupyter notebooks and other formats
• sagetex: Embed code, results of computations, and plots from Sage into LaTeX documents
• scipy: Scientific tools for Python
• send2trash: Send file to trash natively under Mac OS X, Windows and Linux
• setuptools: Build system for Python packages
• setuptools_scm: Python build system extension to obtain package version from version control
• setuptools_scm_git_archive: setuptools_scm plugin for git archives
• setuptools_wheel: Build the setuptools package as a wheel
• simplegeneric: Simple single-dispatch generic functions for Python
• singular: Computer algebra system for polynomial computations, algebraic geometry, singularity theory
• six: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities
• snowballstemmer: Stemmer algorithms for natural language processing in Python
• soupsieve: A modern CSS selector implementation for Beautiful Soup.
• sphinx: Python documentation generator
• sphinx_basic_ng: A modern skeleton for Sphinx themes.
• sphinxcontrib_applehelp: Sphinx extension which outputs Apple help book
• sphinxcontrib_devhelp: Sphinx extension which outputs Devhelp documents
• sphinxcontrib_htmlhelp: Sphinx extension which outputs HTML help book
• sphinxcontrib_jsmath: Sphinx extension which renders display math in HTML via JavaScript
• **sphinxcontrib_qthelp**: Sphinx extension which outputs QtHelp documents
• **sphinxcontrib_serializinghtml**: Sphinx extension which outputs serialized HTML files
• **sphinxcontrib_webssupport**: Sphinx API for Web apps
• **sqlite**: An SQL database engine
• **stack_data**: Extract data from python stack frames and tracebacks for informative displays
• **suitesparse**: A suite of sparse matrix software
• **symmetrica**: Library for representation theory
• **sympow**: Computes special values of symmetric power elliptic curve L-functions
• **sympy**: Python library for symbolic mathematics
• **tachyon**: A ray tracing system
• **terminado**: Tornado websocket backend for the term.js Javascript terminal emulator library
• **threejs**: JavaScript library to display 3D graphics in the browser
• **tinycss2**: A tiny CSS parser
• **toml**: Python Library for Tom’s Obvious, Minimal Language
• **tomli**: A lil’ TOML parser
• **tomlkit**: Style preserving TOML library
• **tornado**: Python web framework and asynchronous networking library
• **tox**: tox is a generic virtualenv management and test command line tool
• **traitlets**: Traitlets Python configuration system
• **typing_extensions**: Backported and Experimental Type Hints for Python 3.5+
• **tzdata**: Provider of IANA time zone data
• **tzlocal**: Python timezone information for the local timezone
• **urllib3**: HTTP library with thread-safe connection pooling, file post, and more.
• **vcversioner**: Python build system extension to obtain package version from version control
• **virtualenv**: Virtual Python Environment builder
• **wcwidth**: Measures the displayed width of unicode strings in a terminal
• **webencodings**: Character encoding aliases for legacy web content
• **wheel**: A built-package format for Python
• **widgetsnbextension**: Jupyter notebook extension for interactive HTML widgets
• **xz**: General-purpose data compression software
• **zeromq**: A modern networking library
• **zipp**: A pathlib-compatible zipfile object wrapper
• **zlib**: Data compression library
• **zn_poly**: C library for polynomial arithmetic in Z/nZ[x]
For additional functionality, you can install some of the following optional packages.

- **4ti2**: Algebraic, geometric and combinatorial problems on linear spaces
- **_bootstrap**: Represents system packages required for running the top-level bootstrap script
- **_develop**: Represents system packages recommended for development
- **_recommended**: Represents system packages recommended for additional functionality
- **_sagemath**: Downstream package of Sage in distributions
- **admcycles**: Computation in the tautological ring of the moduli space of curves
- **benzene**: Generate fusenes and benzenoids with a given number of faces
- **biopython**: Tools for computational molecular biology
- **bliss**: Computing automorphism groups and canonical forms of graphs
- **buckygen**: Efficient generation of nonisomorphic fullerenes
- **cbc**: COIN-OR branch and cut solver for mixed-integer programs
- **ccache**: A compiler cache
- **coxeter3**: Library for Coxeter groups, Bruhat ordering, Kazhdan-Lusztig polynomials
- **cryptominisat**: A SAT solver
- **cscdp**: Solver for semidefinite programs
- **cunningham_tables**: List of the prime numbers occurring in the Cunningham table
- **cylp**: A Python interface for CLP, CBC, and CGL
- **d3js**: JavaScript library for manipulating documents based on data
- **database_cremona_ellcurve**: Database of elliptic curves
- **database_cubic_hecke**: Ivan Marin’s representations of the cubic Hecke algebra
- **database_jones_numfield**: Table of number fields
- **database_knotinfo**: Content of the KnotInfo and LinkInfo databases as lists of dictionaries
- **database_kohel**: Database of modular and Hilbert polynomials
- **database_mutation_class**: Database of exceptional mutation classes of quivers
- **database_odlyzko_zeta**: Table of zeros of the Riemann zeta function
- **database_stein_watkins**: Database of elliptic curves (full version)
• database_stein_watkins_mini: Database of elliptic curves (small version)
• database_symbolic_data: Database from the SymbolicData project
• debugpy: An implementation of the Debug Adapter Protocol for Python
• dot2tex: Create PGF/TikZ commands from Graphviz output
• e_antic: Real embedded number fields
• ffmpeg: ffmpeg video converter
• fricas: A general purpose computer algebra system
• frobby: Computations on monomial ideals
• gap_jupyter: Jupyter kernel for GAP
• gap_packages: A collection of GAP packages
• git: Version control system
• glucose: A SAT solver
• gp2c: A compiler for translating GP routines to C
• graphviz: Graph visualization software
• igraph: A library for creating and manipulating graphs
• ImageMagick: A collection of tools and libraries for many image file formats
• info: stand-alone Info documentation reader
• ipympl: Matplotlib Jupyter Extension
• isl: Sets and relations of integer points bounded by affine constraints
• jupymake: A Python wrapper for the polymake shell
• jupyterlab: An extensible environment for interactive and reproducible computing
• jupyterlab_widgets: A JupyterLab extension for Jupyter/IPython widgets
• kenzo: Construct topological spaces and compute homology groups
• latte_int: Count lattice points, compute volumes, and integrate over convex polytopes
• libgraphviz: Graph visualization software (callable library)
• libnauty: Find automorphism groups of graphs, generate non-isomorphic graphs (callable library)
• libogg: Library for the Ogg multimedia container format
• libsemigroups: Library for semigroups and monoids
• libxml2: XML parser and toolkit
• lidia: A library for computational number theory
• llvm: The LLVM Compiler Infrastructure, including the Clang C/C++/Objective-C compiler
• lrslib: Reverse search algorithm for vertex enumeration and convex hull problems
• mathics: A general-purpose computer algebra system
• mathics_scanner: Character Tables and Tokenizer for Mathics and the Wolfram Language.
• mcqd: An exact algorithm for finding a maximum clique in an undirected graph
• meataxe: Library for computing with modular representations
• p_group_cohomology: Modular cohomology rings of finite groups
• mpfrcx: Arithmetic of univariate polynomials over arbitrary precision real or complex numbers
• nibabel: Access a multitude of neuroimaging data formats
• nodeenv: A tool to create isolated node.js environments
• nodejs: A JavaScript runtime built on Chrome’s V8 JavaScript engine
• normaliz: Computations in affine monoids, vector configurations, lattice polytopes, and rational cones
• notedown: Create IPython notebooks from markdown
• ore_algebra: Ore algebra
• p_group_cohomology: Modular cohomology rings of finite groups
• palettable: Color palettes for Python
• pandoc: A document converter
• pandoc_attributes: A parser and generator for pandoc block attributes
• pari_elldata: PARI data package for elliptic curves
• pari_galpol: PARI data package for polynomials defining Galois extensions of the rationals
• pari_jupyter: A Jupyter kernel for PARI/GP
• pari_nftables: PARI data package for number fields
• pari_seadata: PARI data package needed by ellap for large primes (full version)
• pdf2svg - PDF to SVG converter
• perl_cpan_polymake_prereq: Represents all Perl packages that are prerequisites for polymake
• perl_mongodb: A prerequisite for polymake’s PolyDB feature
• perl_term_readline_gnu: Perl extension for the GNU Readline/History libraries
• phitigra: A graph editor for SageMath/Jupyter
• pint: Physical quantities module
• plantri: Generate non-isomorphic sphere-embedded graphs
• polymake: Computations with polyhedra, fans, simplicial complexes, matroids, graphs, tropical hypersurfaces
• polytopes_db_4d: Database of 4-dimensional reflexive polytopes
• pybtex: A BibTeX-compatible bibliography processor in Python
• pysingular: A basic Python interface to Singular
• pytest: Simple powerful testing with Python
• pytest_xdist: pytest xdist plugin for distributed testing and loop-on-failing modes
• python_build: A simple, correct PEP517 package builder
• python_igraph: Python bindings for igraph
• pyx: Generate PostScript, PDF, and SVG files in Python
• retrolab: JupyterLab Distribution with a retro look and feel
• rst2ipynb: Convert reStructuredText files to Jupyter notebooks
• rubiks: Programs for Rubik’s cube
• saclib: Computations with real algebraic numbers
• sage_flatsurf: computation with flat surfaces
• sage_numerical_backends_coin: COIN-OR backend for Sage MixedIntegerLinearProgram
• sage_numerical_backends_cplex: Cplex backend for Sage MixedIntegerLinearProgram
• sage_numerical_backends_gurobi: Gurobi backend for Sage MixedIntegerLinearProgram
• sage_sws2rst: Translate legacy Sage worksheet files (.sws) to reStructuredText (.rst) files
• sagemath_doc_pdf: SageMath documentation in PDF format
• singular_jupyter: Jupyter kernel for Singular
• sirocco: Compute topologically certified root continuation of bivariate polynomials
• slabbe: Sébastien Labbé’s Research code
• snappy: Topology and geometry of 3-manifolds, with a focus on hyperbolic structures
• sqlalchemy: A database abstraction library
• surface_dynamics: dynamics on surfaces (measured foliations, interval exchange transformation, Teichmüller flow, etc)
• symengine: A C++ symbolic manipulation library
• tdlib: Algorithms for computing tree decompositions
• texlive: A comprehensive TeX system
• texttable: Python module for creating simple ASCII tables
• tides: Integration of ODEs
• topcom: Compute triangulations of point configurations and oriented matroids
EXPERIMENTAL PACKAGES

Some packages that provide additional functionality are marked as “experimental”. Developers are needed in order to improve the integration of these packages into the Sage distribution.

- **awali**: Computation of/with finite state machines
- **barvinok**: Projections of integer point sets of parametric polytopes
- **cocalib**: Computations in commutative algebra
- **deformation**: Count points on hypersurfaces using the deformation method
- **gambit**: Computations on finite, noncooperative games
- **gap3**: A minimal distribution of GAP 3 containing packages that have no equivalent in GAP 4
- **gdb**: The GNU Project debugger
- **libtheora**: Library for the Theora video codec
- **lie**: Library for the representation theory of complex semisimple Lie groups and algebras
- **modular_decomposition**: A modular decomposition algorithm
- **polylib**: Operations on unions of polyhedra
- **qepcad**: Quantifier elimination by partial cylindrical algebraic decomposition
- **r_jupyter**: Jupyter kernel for R
- **Sage**: Open Source Mathematics Software: Sage categories and basic rings
- **Sage**: Open Source Mathematics Software: System and software environment
- **Sage**: Open Source Mathematics Software: Sage objects, elements, parents, categories, coercion, metaclasses
- **Sage**: Open Source Mathematics Software: IPython kernel, Sage preparser, doctester
- **scipoptsuite**: Mixed integer programming solver
- **surf**: Visualization of algebraic curves, algebraic surfaces and hyperplane sections of surfaces
- **symengine_py**: Python wrappers for SymEngine
- **valgrind**: Memory error detector, call graph generator, runtime profiler
4.1 Details of external packages

Packages are in alphabetical order.

4.1.1 4ti2: Algebraic, geometric and combinatorial problems on linear spaces

Description

A software package for algebraic, geometric and combinatorial problems on linear spaces. Available at https://4ti2.github.io/.

License

4ti2 is released under a GPL v2 license.

Upstream Contact

- https://4ti2.github.io/
- Raymond Hemmecke, TU Munich, Germany
- Matthias Köppe, UC Davis, CA, USA

Type

optional

Dependencies

- zlib: Data compression library
- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- glpk: GNU Linear Programming Kit
Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.6.7.p0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S 4ti2

conda:

$ conda install 4ti2

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install lib4ti2_0 lib4ti2-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install 4ti2

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install 4ti2

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/4ti2

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/4ti2

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install 4ti2 4ti2-devel

See https://repology.org/project/4ti2/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.2 _bootstrap: Represents system packages required for running the top-level bootstrap script

Description

This optional script package represents the requirements (system packages) that are needed in addition to those represented by the _prereq package in order to run the top-level bootstrap script.
Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

```bash
$ sudo pacman -S autoconf automake libtool pkg-config
```

conda:

```bash
$ conda install autoconf automake libtool
```

cygwin:

```bash
$ apt-cyg install autoconf automake libtool
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```bash
$ sudo apt-get install autoconf automake libtool pkg-config
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```bash
$ sudo yum install autoconf automake libtool pkg-config
```

freebsd:

```bash
$ sudo pkg install autoconf automake libtool pkg-config
```

genoo:

```bash
$ sudo emerge sys-devel/autoconf sys-devel/automake sys-devel/libtool
```

homebrew:

```bash
$ brew install autoconf automake libtool pkg-config
```

nix:

```bash
$ nix-env --install autoconf automake libtool pkg-config
```

opensuse:

```bash
$ sudo zypper install autoconf automake libtool pkgconfig
```

slackware:

```bash
$ sudo slackpkg install autoconf automake libtool
```

void:

```bash
```

4.1. Details of external packages
$ sudo xbps-install autoconf automake libtool xtools mk-configure

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.3 _develop: Represents system packages recommended for development

Description

Script package representing a list of system packages recommended for developers.

Type

optional

Dependencies

- _bootstrap: Represents system packages required for running the top-level bootstrap script
- git: Version control system
- pytest: Simple powerful testing with Python
- pytest_xdist: pytest xdist plugin for distributed testing and loop-on-failing modes

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: gnupg-gpgconf openssh-client
arch:

$ sudo pacman -S gnupg openssh

conda:

$ conda install openssh pycodestyle esbonio

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install gnupg2

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install gpgconf openssh-client openssh

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install gnupg2 openssh

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install security/gnupg security/openssh-portable

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge app-crypt/gnupg net-misc/openssh

homebrew:
$ brew install gnupg

macports: install the following packages: gnupg2

nix:
$ nix-env --install gnupg openssh

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install gpg2 openssh

slackware:
$ sudo slackpkg install gnupg2 openssh

void:
$ sudo xbps-install gnupg2 openssh

See https://repology.org/project/gnupg/versions, https://repology.org/project/openssh/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.4 _prereq: Represents system packages required for installing SageMath from source

Description
This script package represents the minimal requirements (system packages) for installing SageMath from source.

Type
standard

Dependencies
Version Information
Equivalent System Packages
arch:
$ sudo pacman -S binutils make m4 perl python tar bc gcc which

4.1. Details of external packages
conda:

```
$ conda install compilers make m4 perl python tar bc pkg-config
```

cygwin:

```
$ apt-cyg install binutils make m4 python39-urllib3 python39 perl perl-ExtUtils-MakeMaker tar gcc-core gcc-g++ findutils which libcrypt-devel libiconv-devel
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```
$ sudo apt-get install binutils make m4 perl python3 tar bc gcc g++ ca-certificates
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```
$ sudo yum install binutils make m4 perl perl-ExtUtils-MakeMaker tar gcc gcc-c++ findutils which diffutils perl-IPC-Cmd
```

freebsd:

```
$ sudo pkg install gmake automake bash dash python
```

gentoo:

```
```

homebrew:

```
```

nix:

```
$ nix-env --install binutils gnumake gnum4 perl python3 gnutar bc gcc bash
```

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install binutils make m4 perl python3 tar bc which glibc-local-base gcc-gcc-c++ ca-certificates gnutar findutils diffutils
```

slackware:

```
$ sudo slackpkg install binutils make guile gc libffi "gcc-[0-9]" gcc-11 gcc-g++ gcc-g++;-11 libmpc glibc kernel-headers perl m4 bc python-2.7 python3 flex ca-certificates pkg-config libxml2 cyrus-sasl
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install bc binutils gcc libgomp-devel m4 make perl pkg-config python3 tar which
```

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.5 _recommended: Represents system packages recommended for additional functionality

Description

Script package representing a list of system packages recommended to be installed for additional functionality.

Type

optional

Dependencies

- pandoc: A document converter
- ffmpeg: ffmpeg video converter
- ImageMagick: A collection of tools and libraries for many image file formats
- texlive: A comprehensive TeX system
- git: Version control system

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

Debian/Ubuntu:

```
$ sudo apt-get install default-jdk libavdevice-dev
```

homebrew:

```
$ brew install texinfo
```

macports: install the following packages: texinfo

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.6 _sagemath: Downstream package of Sage in distributions

SageMath is available from various distributions and can be installed by package managers.

This dummy package records the names of the system packages that should be installed to provide a standard installation of SageMath, including documentation and Jupyter.
Downstream Contact
See Trac wiki page Distribution

Type
optional

Dependencies

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S sagemath sagemath-doc

conda:

$ conda install sage

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install sagemath sagemath-doc-en sagemath-jupyter

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install sagemath

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/sage

homebrew:

$ brew install sage

nix:

$ nix-env --install sage

void:

$ sudo xbps-install sagemath

See https://repology.org/project/sagemath/versions
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.7  admcycles: Computation in the tautological ring of the moduli space of curves

Description

The SageMath package admcycles offers the possibility to compute in the tautological ring of the Deligne-Mumford compactification of the moduli space of curves. Construction for standard generators are provided (psi, kappa and lambda classes) as well as more advanced algebraic construction (double ramification cycle, strata of differentials).

License

GPLv2+

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/admcycles/

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

requirements.txt:

```
admcycles
```

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.8  alabaster: Default theme for the Sphinx documentation system

Description

Alabaster is a visually (c)lean, responsive, configurable theme for the Sphinx documentation system. It is Python 2+3 compatible.

It began as a third-party theme, and is still maintained separately, but as of Sphinx 1.3, Alabaster is an install-time dependency of Sphinx and is selected as the default theme.

Live examples of this theme can be seen on paramiko.org, fabfile.org and pyinvoke.org.
Upstream Contact

https://alabaster.readthedocs.io/en/latest/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.7.12

install-requires.txt:

alabaster >=0.7.12

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install alabaster

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-alabaster

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-alabaster

See https://repology.org/project/alabaster/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.9 appdirs: A small Python module for determining appropriate platform-specific dirs, e.g. a “user data dir”.

Description

A small Python module for determining appropriate platform-specific dirs, e.g. a “user data dir”.

License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/appdirs/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.4.4

install-requires.txt:

appdirs

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-appdirs

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.10 appnope: Disable App Nap on macOS >= 10.9

Description

Disable App Nap on macOS >= 10.9

License

BSD

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/appnope/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
  • $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.1.3

install-requires.txt:

appnope >=0.1.0

Equivalent System Packages

macports: install the following packages: py-appnope

See https://repology.org/project/python:appnope/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.11 arb: Arbitrary-precision floating-point ball arithmetic

Description

Arb is a C library for arbitrary-precision floating-point ball arithmetic, developed by Fredrik Johansson (fredrik.johansson@gmail.com). It supports efficient high-precision computation with polynomials, power series, matrices and special functions over the real and complex numbers, with automatic, rigorous error control.

License

GNU General Public License v2+

Upstream Contact

- Fredrik Johansson: fredrik.johansson@gmail.com
- https://arblib.org/
- http://github.com/fredrik-johansson/arb/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- flint: Fast Library for Number Theory

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.22.1

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S arb

conda:

$ conda install arb

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libflint-arb-dev

4.1. Details of external packages
Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```bash
$ sudo yum install arb arb-devel
```

gentoo:

```bash
$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/arb
```

homebrew:

```bash
$ brew install arb
```

nix:

```bash
$ nix-env --install arb
```

opensuse:

```bash
$ sudo zypper install arb-devel
```

void:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install arb-devel
```

See https://repology.org/project/arb-fp/versions

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

## 4.1.12 argon2_cffi: The secure Argon2 password hashing algorithm

### Description

The secure Argon2 password hashing algorithm.

### License

MIT

### Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/argon2-cffi/
Type

standard

Dependencies

- \$\text{(PYTHON)}
- six: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities
- \$\text{(PYTHON\_TOOLCHAIN)}
- cffi: Foreign Function Interface for Python calling C code

Version Information

package-version.txt:

\texttt{20.1.0}

install-requires.txt:

\texttt{argon2-cffi}

Equivalent System Packages

macports: install the following packages: py-argon2-cffi

void:

\texttt{$\text{sudo xbps-install python3-argon2}$}


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket \#29023

4.1.13 \texttt{asttokens}: Annotate AST trees with source code positions

Description

Annotate AST trees with source code positions

License

Apache 2.0
External Packages, Release 9.7

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/asttokens/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.0.5

install-requires.txt:

asttokens

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.14 attrs: Decorator for Python classes with attributes

Description

attrs is the Python package that will bring back the joy of writing classes by relieving you from the drudgery of implementing object protocols (aka dunder methods).

License

MIT License

Upstream Contact

Home page: https://www.attrs.org
Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
• vcversioner: Python build system extension to obtain package version from version control
• $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

21.4.0

install-requires.txt:

attrs >=19.3.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install attrs

macports: install the following packages: py-attrs
void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-attrs

See https://repology.org/project/python:attrs/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.15 awali: Computation of/with finite state machines

Description

Awali is a software platform dedicated to the computation of, and with, finite state machines. Here finite state machines is to be understood in the broadest possible sense: finite automata with output — often called transducers then — or even more generally finite automata with multiplicity, that is, automata that not only accept, or recognize, sequences of symbols but compute for every such sequence a ‘value’ that is associated with it and which can be taken in any semiring. Hence the variety of situations that can thus be modelled.
License

• GPL 3.0

Upstream Contact

• Website: http://vaucanson-project.org/Awali/index.html
• Releases: http://files.vaucanson-project.org/tarballs/

Dependencies

• graphviz must be installed from your distro, and available in the path.

Type

experimental

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
• cmake: A cross-platform build system generator
• cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
• nbconvert: Converting Jupyter Notebooks
• ncurses: Classic terminal output library

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.0.2-190218

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/awali/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.16 babel: Internationalization utilities for Python

Description

A collection of tools for internationalizing Python applications.

Upstream Contact

http://babel.pocoo.org/en/latest/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
• $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
• pytz: Timezone definitions for Python

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.9.1

install-requires.txt:

babel >=2.6.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install babel

macports: install the following packages: py-babel

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-Babel

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-Babel

See https://repology.org/project/python:babel/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.17 backcall: Specifications for callback functions

Description

Specifications for callback functions passed in to an API

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- flit_core: Distribution-building parts of Flit. See flit package for more information
- toml: A lil’ TOML parser

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.2.0

install-requires.txt:

backcall >=0.1.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install backcall

macports: install the following packages: py-backcall

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-backcall

See https://repology.org/project/python:backcall/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.18 backports_zoneinfo: Backport of the standard library zoneinfo module

Description

Backport of the standard library zoneinfo module for Python 3.8

License

Apache-2.0

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/backports.zoneinfo/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.2.1

install-requires.txt:

backports.zoneinfo

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.19 barvinok: Projections of integer point sets of parametric polytopes

Description

barvinok is a library for counting the number of integer points in parametric and non-parametric polytopes as well as projections of such sets.
License

GPL v2

Upstream Contact

- http://groups.google.com/group/isl-development

Type

experimental

Dependencies

- ntl: A library for doing number theory
- isl: Sets and relations of integer points bounded by affine constraints
- polylib: Operations on unions of polyhedra

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.41.1

Equivalent System Packages

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install barvinok "pkgconfig(barvinok)"

See https://repology.org/project/barvinok/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.20 beautifulsoup4: Screen-scraping library

Description

Screen-scraping library
License
MIT

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/beautifulsoup4/

Type
standard

Dependencies
- $(PYTHON)
- *soupsieve: A modern CSS selector implementation for Beautiful Soup.*
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.11.1

install-requires.txt:

beautifulsoup4

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install beautifulsoup4

macports: install the following packages: py-beautifulsoup4

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-BeautifulSoup4

See https://repology.org/project/python:beautifulsoup4/versions
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.21 beniget: Extract semantic information about static Python code

Description

Extract semantic information about static Python code

License

BSD 3-Clause

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/beniget/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $gast: Python AST that abstracts the underlying Python version$
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.4.1

install-requires.txt:

beniget

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-beniget

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.22 benzene: Generate fusenes and benzenoids with a given number of faces

Description

Benzene is a program for the efficient generation of all nonisomorphic fusenes and benzenoids with a given number of faces. Fusenes are planar polycyclic hydrocarbons with all bounded faces hexagons. Benzenoids are fusenes that are subgraphs of the hexagonal lattice.

License

Benzene is licensed under the GNU General Public License v2 or later (June 2007)

Upstream Contact

Benzene was written by Gunnar Brinkmann and Gilles Caporossi. This version was adapted by Gunnar Brinkmann and Nico Van Cleemput for Grinvin.

http://www.grinvin.org/

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

20130630

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S benzene

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install benzene

See https://repology.org/project/benzene/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.23 biopython: Tools for computational molecular biology

Description

Freely available tools for computational molecular biology.

License

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/biopython/
http://biopython.org/

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

requirements.txt:

```text
biopython
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```bash
$ conda install biopython
```

macports: install the following packages: py-biopython


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.24 bleach: An HTML-sanitizing tool

Description

An easy safelist-based HTML-sanitizing tool.
License

Apache License v2

Upstream Contact

Home Page: https://github.com/mozilla/bleach

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
  • packaging: Core utilities for Python packages
  • six: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities
  • webencodings: Character encoding aliases for legacy web content
  • $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

5.0.0

install-requires.txt:

bleach >=3.1.5

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install bleach

macports: install the following packages: py-bleach

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-bleach

See https://repology.org/project/python:bleach/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.25 bliss: Computing automorphism groups and canonical forms of graphs

Description

bliss is an open source tool for computing automorphism groups and canonical forms of graphs.

License

LGPL

Upstream Contact

Bliss is currently being maintained by Tommi Junttila and Petteri Kaski.
http://www.tcs.tkk.fi/Software/bliss/index.html

We apply patches generated from https://github.com/mkoeppe/bliss (branch apply_debian_patches) as our upstream. This tracks the patches from the Debian package, adding an autotools build system and adjusting the include file locations.

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.73+debian-1+sage-2016-08-02.p0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S bliss

conda:

$ conda install bliss

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install bliss bliss-devel

See https://repology.org/project/bliss-graphs/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.26 boost_cropped: Portable C++ libraries (subset needed for Sage)

Description

Boost provides free peer-reviewed portable C++ source libraries.
We emphasize libraries that work well with the C++ Standard Library. Boost libraries are intended to be widely useful, and usable across a broad spectrum of applications. The Boost license encourages both commercial and non-commercial use.
We aim to establish “existing practice” and provide reference implementations so that Boost libraries are suitable for eventual standardization. Ten Boost libraries are already included in the C++ Standards Committee’s Library Technical Report (TR1) and will be in the new C++0x Standard now being finalized. C++0x will also include several more Boost libraries in addition to those from TR1. More Boost libraries are proposed for TR2.

License

Boost Software License - see http://www.boost.org/users/license.html

Upstream Contact

Website: http://www.boost.org/
See mailing list page at http://www.boost.org/community/groups.html

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.66.0.p0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S boost

conda:

$ conda install boost-cpp

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libboost-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:
$ sudo apt-get install libboost-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install boost-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install devel/boost-libs

homebrew:

$ brew install boost

macports: install the following packages: boost

nix:

$ nix-env --install boost

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install boost-devel

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install boost

void:

$ sudo xbps-install boost-devel

See https://repology.org/project/boost/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.27 brial: Boolean Ring Algebra implementation using binary decision diagrams

Description

BRiAl (“Boolean Ring Algebra”) is the successor to PolyBoRi.

The core of PolyBoRi is a C++ library, which provides high-level data types for Boolean polynomials and monomials, exponent vectors, as well as for the underlying polynomial rings and subsets of the powerset of the Boolean variables. As a unique approach, binary decision diagrams are used as internal storage type for polynomial structures. On top of this C++-library we provide a Python interface. This allows parsing of complex polynomial systems, as well as sophisticated and extendable strategies for Gröbner base computation. PolyBoRi features a powerful reference implementation for Gröbner basis computation.
License

GPL version 2 or later

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/BRiAl/BRiAl

Type

standard

Dependencies

• *boost_cropped*: Portable C++ libraries (subset needed for Sage)
• *m4ri*: fast arithmetic with dense matrices over GF(2)
• *libpng*: Bitmap image support
• *pkgconf*: An implementation of the pkg-config spec

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.2.8

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S brial

conda:

$ conda install brial

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libbrial-dev libbrial-groebner-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install brial brial-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/brial

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge sci-libs/brial

nix:

$ nix-env --install brial

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install brial-devel

void:

$ sudo xbps-install brial-devel

See https://repology.org/project/brial/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.28 buckygen: Efficient generation of nonisomorphic fullerenes

Description
Buckygen is a program for the efficient generation of all nonisomorphic fullerenes. These are triangulations where all vertices have degree 5 or 6. Or if the dual representation is used: cubic plane graphs where all faces are pentagons or hexagons.

License
Buckygen is licensed under the GNU General Public License v3 (June 2007)

Upstream Contact
Buckygen was mainly written by Jan Goedgebeur, jan.goedgebeur[at]ugent.be.
http://caagt.ugent.be/buckygen/

Type
optional

Dependencies

Version Information
package-version.txt:

1.1
Equivalent System Packages

arch:
$ sudo pacman -S buckygen

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install buckygen

See https://repology.org/project/buckygen/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.29 bzip2: High-quality data compressor

Description

bzip2 is a freely available, patent free, high-quality data compressor.

It typically compresses files to within 10% to 15% of the best available techniques (the PPM family of statistical compressors), whilst being around twice as fast at compression and six times faster at decompression.

License

BSD-style

Upstream Contact

- Website http://bzip.org/
- Author: Julian Seward <julian@bzip.org>

Special Update/Build Instructions

This package must not be bzip2 compressed, so create it using

tar c bzip2-1.0.6 | gzip --best >bzip2-1.0.6.spkg

The build system has been autotoolized based on a patch by the Suse folk at http://ftp.uni-kl.de/pub/linux/suse/people/sbrabec/bzip2/for_downstream/bzip2-1.0.6-autoconfiscated.patch

See patches/autotools and spkg-src for details.
**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- pkgconf: An implementation of the pkg-config spec

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

1.0.6-20150304.p0

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

$ conda install bzip2

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install bzip2 libbz2-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libbz2-dev bzip2

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install bzip2 bzip2-devel

homebrew:

$ brew install bzip2

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install bzip2 "pkgconfig(bzip2)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install bzip2

void:

$ sudo xbps-install bzip2-devel

See [https://repology.org/project/bzip2/versions](https://repology.org/project/bzip2/versions)

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.30  cbc: COIN-OR branch and cut solver for mixed-integer programs

Description

The Computational Infrastructure for Operations Research (COIN-OR**, or simply COIN) project is an initiative to spur the development of open-source software for the operations research community.

The COIN Branch and Cut solver (CBC) is an open-source mixed-integer program (MIP) solver written in C++. CBC is intended to be used primarily as a callable library to create customized branch-and-cut solvers. A basic, stand-alone executable version is also available.

License

Eclipse Public License, Version 1.0 (EPL-1.0) (http://opensource.org/licenses/eclipse-1.0)

Upstream Contact

- https://github.com/coin-or/Cbc

Type

optional

Dependencies

- readline: Command line editing library
- zlib: Data compression library
- bzip2: High-quality data compressor
- $(BLAS)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.9.4.p0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S coin-or-cbc

conda:

$ conda install coincbc

Debian/Ubuntu:
$ sudo apt-get install coinor-cbc coinor-libcbc-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install coin-or-Cbc coin-or-Cbc-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/cbc

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-libs/coinor-cbc

homebrew:

$ brew install cbc

nix:

$ nix-env --install cbc

void:

$ sudo xbps-install CoinMP-devel

See https://repology.org/project/coin-or-cbc/versions, https://repology.org/project/cbc/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.31 ccache: A compiler cache

**Description**

ccache is a compiler cache. It speeds up recompilation by caching previous compilations and detecting when the same compilation is being done again. Supported languages are C, C++, Objective-C and Objective-C++.

**License**

GNU General Public License version 3 or later

**Upstream Contact**

- Author: Andrew Tridgell
- Website: http://ccache.samba.org/
Type

optional

Dependencies

- zlib: Data compression library

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.3.4

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install ccache

homebrew:

$ brew install ccache

macports: install the following packages: ccache

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install ccache

void:

$ sudo xbps-install ccache

See https://repology.org/project/ccache/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.32 cddlib: Double description method for polyhedral representation conversion

Description

The C-library cddlib is a C implementation of the Double Description Method of Motzkin et al. for generating all vertices (i.e. extreme points) and extreme rays of a general convex polyhedron in \( \mathbb{R}^d \) given by a system of linear inequalities:

\[
P = \{ \ x=(x_1, \ldots, x_d)^T : b - A x \geq 0 \}\
\]

where \( A \) is a given \( m \times d \) real matrix, \( b \) is a given \( m \)-vector and \( 0 \) is the \( m \)-vector of all zeros.

The program can be used for the reverse operation (i.e. convex hull computation). This means that one can move back and forth between an inequality representation and a generator (i.e. vertex and ray) representation of a polyhedron.
with cdd. Also, cdd can solve a linear programming problem, i.e. a problem of maximizing and minimizing a linear function over P.

**License**

GPL v2

**Upstream Contact**

https://github.com/cddlib/cddlib

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $(MP_LIBRARY)

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

0.94m

**Equivalent System Packages**

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S cddlib

conda:

$ conda install cddlib

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install cddlib-devel cddlib-tools

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libcdd-dev libcdd-tools

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install cddlib

tools:
$ sudo pkg install math/cddlib

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge sci-libs/cddlib

homebrew:
macports: install the following packages: cddlib
nix:
$ nix-env --install cddlib

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install cddlib-tools "pkgconfig(cddlib)"

void:
$ sudo xbps-install cddlib-devel

See https://repology.org/project/cddlib/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.33 certifi: Python package for providing Mozilla’s CA Bundle

Description
Python package for providing Mozilla’s CA Bundle.

License
ISC

Upstream Contact
Home page: https://pypi.python.org/pypi/certifi

Type
standard
External Packages, Release 9.7

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2021.10.8

install-requires.txt:

certifi >=2020.6.20

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install certifi

macports: install the following packages: py-certifi

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-certifi

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-certifi

See https://repology.org/project/python:certifi/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.34 cffi: Foreign Function Interface for Python calling C code

Description

development website: https://foss.heptapod.net/pypy/cffi
documentation website: https://cffi.readthedocs.io/en/latest/
PyPI page: https://pypi.org/project/cffi/
License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://foss.heptapod.net/pypy/cffi

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- pycparser: Parser of the C language in Python

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.15.0

install-requires.txt:

cffi >=1.14.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install cffi

macports: install the following packages: py-cffi

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-cffi

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-cffi

See https://repology.org/project/python:cffi/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1. Details of external packages
4.1.35 charset_normalizer: The Real First Universal Charset Detector. Open, modern and actively maintained alternative to Chardet.

Description
The Real First Universal Charset Detector. Open, modern and actively maintained alternative to Chardet.

License
MIT

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/charset-normalizer/

Type
standard

Dependencies
- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information
package-version.txt:
2.0.12

install-requires.txt:
charset-normalizer

Equivalent System Packages
void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-charset-normalizer

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.36 cliquer: Routines for clique searching

Description

Cliquer is a set of C routines for finding cliques in an arbitrary weighted graph. It uses an exact branch-and-bound algorithm developed by Patric Östergård.

License

GNU General Public License v2

Upstream Contact

Cliquer was mainly written by Sampo Niskanen, sampo.niskanenQiki.fi (Q=®).
https://users.aalto.fi/~pat/cliquer.html

Patches

- minor config updates (v1.22)
- autotoolized - see https://github.com/dimpase/autocliquer (v1.21)

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.22

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install cliquer

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install cliquer libcliquer-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install cliquer cliquer-devel

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install math/cliquer

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/cliquer

nix:

$ nix-env --install cliquer

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install cliquer cliquer-devel

void:

$ sudo xbps-install cliquer-devel

See https://repology.org/project/cliquer/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

**4.1.37 cmake: A cross-platform build system generator**

**Description**

The “cmake” executable is the CMake command-line interface. It may be used to configure projects in scripts. Project configuration settings may be specified on the command line with the -D option. The -i option will cause cmake to interactively prompt for such settings.

CMake is a cross-platform build system generator. Projects specify their build process with platform-independent CMake listfiles included in each directory of a source tree with the name CMakeLists.txt. Users build a project by using CMake to generate a build system for a native tool on their platform.

**License**

CMake is distributed under the OSI-approved BSD 3-clause License.

**Upstream Contact**

- https://cmake.org/
- cmake-developers@cmake.org
Type
standard

Dependencies

- `curl`: Multiprotocol data transfer library and utility
- `zlib`: Data compression library
- `bzip2`: High-quality data compressor
- `liblzma`: General-purpose data compression software

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```markdown
3.21.0
```

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: cmake
arch:

```bash
$ sudo pacman -S cmake
```

conda:

```bash
$ conda install cmake
```

cygwin:

```bash
$ apt-cyg install cmake
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```bash
$ sudo apt-get install cmake
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```bash
$ sudo yum install cmake
```

freebsd:

```bash
$ sudo pkg install devel/cmake
```

gentoo:

```bash
$ sudo emerge dev-util/cmake
```

homebrew:
$ brew install cmake

macports: install the following packages: cmake

nix:

$ nix-env --install cmake

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install cmake

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install cmake

void:

$ sudo xbps-install cmake

See https://repology.org/project/cmake/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.38 cocoalib: Computations in commutative algebra

**Description**

CoCoA is a program to compute with numbers and polynomials.

**License**

- GPL v3

**Upstream Contact**

- **Authors**: http://cocoa.dima.unige.it/research/
- **Email**: cocoa@dima.unige.it
- **Website**: http://cocoa.dima.unige.it/
- **Releases**: http://cocoa.dima.unige.it/cocoalib/

**Type**

experimental
Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.99564

Equivalent System Packages

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/cocoalib

See https://repology.org/project/cocoalib/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.39 combinatorial_designs: Data from the Handbook of Combinatorial Designs

Description

Data for Combinatorial Designs. Current content:

- The table of MOLS (10 000 integers) from the Handbook of Combinatorial Designs, 2ed.

License

Public domain.

Upstream Contact

None

Type

standard
Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

| 20140630.p0 |

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S sage-data-combinatorial_designs

conda:

$ conda install sagemath-db-combinatorial-designs

See https://repology.org/project/sagemath-combinatorial-designs/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.40 configure: Files of the Sage distribution that are autogenerated in the bootstrapping phase

Description

This package contains a tar archive of auto-generated files. They are shipped with Sage in case you do not have a sufficiently recent autotools version installed.

License

GPLv3+

Upstream Contact

Automatically generated by Sage, use trac and/or sage-devel for questions.

Special Update/Build Instructions

This tarball is automatically generated by Sage whenever you run the $SAGE_ROOT/bootstrap -s or the $SAGE_ROOT/src/bin/sage-update-version script.
Type

base

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

59ac11a9375fedaada4486b63ed9900651e0a6fdb

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.41 conway_polynomials: Tables of Conway polynomials over finite fields

Description

Frank Lübeck’s tables of Conway polynomials over finite fields.

Upstream contact

http://www.math.rwth-aachen.de/~Frank.Luebeck/data/ConwayPol/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)$

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.5
Equivalent System Packages

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S sage-data-conway_polynomials
```

conda:

```
$ conda install sagemath-db-conway-polynomials
```

See [https://repology.org/project/sagemath-conway-polynomials/versions](https://repology.org/project/sagemath-conway-polynomials/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see [trac ticket #27330](https://trac.sagemath.org/ticket/27330)

### 4.1.42 coxeter3: Library for Coxeter groups, Bruhat ordering, Kazhdan-Lusztig polynomials

**Description**

This package wraps Fokko Ducloux’s Coxeter 3 C++ library

Features:

- General Coxeter groups, implemented through the combinatorics of reduced words;
- Reduced expression and normal form computations;
- Bruhat ordering;
- Ordinary Kazhdan-Lusztig polynomials;
- Kazhdan-Lusztig polynomials with unequal parameters;
- Inverse Kazhdan-Lusztig polynomials;
- Cells and W-graphs;


This is a patched version done by Mike Hansen 2009-2013 and some fixes by Nicolas M. Thiéry and Jean-Pierre Flori.

**License**

GPL

**Upstream Contact**

[github](https://github.com/tscrim/coxeter)

Alas, Fokko Ducloux passed away in 2006.

Special Update/Build Instructions

The source package was created by running

```
commit=8ac9c71723c8ca57a836d6381aed125261e44e9e
git clone https://github.com/tscrim/coxeter.git
cd coxeter
git archive $commit | bzip2 --best >coxeter-$commit.tar.bz2
```

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
8ac9c71723c8ca57a836d6381aed125261e44e9e.p0
```

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S coxeter
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```
$ sudo yum install coxeter coxeter-devel coxeter-tools
```

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install coxeter
```

See https://repology.org/project/coxeter/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.43 cppy: C++ headers for C extension development

Description

From: https://pypi.org/project/cppy/

A small C++ header library which makes it easier to write Python extension modules. The primary feature is a PyObject smart pointer which automatically handles reference counting and provides convenience methods for performing common object operations.
License

Modified BSD 3-Clause-License

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/nucleic/cppy

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
1.1.0
```

install-requires.txt:

```
cppy
```

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.44 cryptominisat: A SAT solver

Description

CryptoMiniSat is a SAT solver that aims to become a premiere SAT solver with all the features and speed of successful SAT solvers, such as MiniSat and PrecoSat. The long-term goals of CryptoMiniSat are to be an efficient sequential, parallel and distributed solver. There are solvers that are good at one or the other, e.g. ManySat (parallel) or PSolver (distributed), but we wish to excel at all.

CryptoMiniSat 2.5 won the SAT Race 2010 among 20 solvers submitted by researchers and industry.
License

MIT License

Upstream Contact

- Authors: Mate Soos
- Email: soos.mate@gmail.com
- Website: http://www.msoos.org/
- Releases: https://github.com/msoos/cryptominisat/releases

Special Update/Build Instructions

CryptoMiniSat’s tarball downloaded from github is called VERSION.tar.gz and should be renamed to cryptominisat-VERSION.tar.gz Its Python module is installed by the pycryptosat spkg.

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- m4ri: fast arithmetic with dense matrices over GF(2)
- zlib: Data compression library
- libpng: Bitmap image support
- cmake: A cross-platform build system generator
- boost_cropped: Portable C++ libraries (subset needed for Sage)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

5.8.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install cryptominisat

homebrew:

$ brew install cryptominisat
See https://repology.org/project/cryptominisat/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.45 csdp: Solver for semidefinite programs

Description

This is a fast SDP solver written in C, with a callable library namely, an autotool’ed version of CSDP, by Brian Borchers, see https://projects.coin-or.org/Csdp

License

Common Public License Version 1.0

Upstream Contact

Dmitrii Pasechnik <dimpase+sage@gmail.com>

Special Update/Build Instructions

csdp is an autotool’ed version of CSDP, see https://projects.coin-or.org/Csdp, developed in its own repository at https://github.com/dimpase/csdp.

To update to a new version, you need to bump the version number in configure.ac and rerun autotools (autoreconf -fiv). Any changes should be merged to the upstream repo.

The build is done with NOSHORTS variable defined; this makes it compatible with packages, where NOSHORTS must be defined, e.g. https://github.com/dimpase/pycsdp; also the Sage Cython interface needs NOSHORTS defined.

Detailed steps to build the spkg are as follows. You need

• git
• autotools and libtool (the full autohell suite, version at least 2.67)

With these ready:

• ./spkg-src
• copy the resulting csdp-<version>.tar.gz to SAGE_ROOT/upstream, or somewhere else appropriate

Type

optional
Dependencies

- $(BLAS)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
6.2.p1
```

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S coin-or-csdp
```

See https://repology.org/project/coin-or-csdp/versions, https://repology.org/project/csdp/versions
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.46 cunningham_tables: List of the prime numbers occurring in the Cunningham table

The script read_cunningham_prime_factors.py was used to generate the data set from the file http://cage.ugent.be/~jdemeyer/cunningham/main.gz We include a local copy, main.gz (see comments in the file for details)

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
1.0
```

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/cunningham-tables/versions
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.47 curl: Multiprotocol data transfer library and utility

Description

Multiprotocols data transfer library (and utility).

License

“MIT style license” : see file “COPYING” at the root of the source tarball, explanations at https://curl.haxx.se/docs/copyright.html.

Upstream Contact

According to the file README at the root of the tarball, contact is done by mailing https://curl.haxx.se/mail/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• openssl: Implementation of the SSL and TLS protocols

Version Information

package-version.txt:

7.84.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install curl

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libcurl-devel curl

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install curl libcurl4-openssl-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install libcurl-devel curl

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install ftp/curl

homebrew:

$ brew install curl

macports: install the following packages: curl

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install curl "pkgconfig(libcurl)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install curl cyrus-sasl openldap-client libssh2

void:

$ sudo xbps-install curl libcurl-devel

See https://repology.org/project/curl/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.48 cvxopt: Python software for convex optimization

**Description**

CVXOPT is a free software package for convex optimization based on the Python programming language. It can be used with the interactive Python interpreter, on the command line by executing Python scripts, or integrated in other software via Python extension modules. Its main purpose is to make the development of software for convex optimization applications straightforward by building on Python’s extensive standard library and on the strengths of Python as a high-level programming language.

**Upstream Contact**

- J. Dahl <dahl.joachim@gmail.com>
- L. Vandenberghe <vandenbe@ee.ucla.edu>

https://cvxopt.org/

**License**

GPLv3 or later. Includes parts under GPLv2, GNU Lesser General Public License, v2.1. See src/LICENSE for more details. (Sage-compatible)
Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- numpy: Package for scientific computing with Python
- $(BLAS)
- gsl: The GNU Scientific Library
- glpk: GNU Linear Programming Kit
- suitesparse: A suite of sparse matrix software
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- pkgconfig: Python interface to pkg-config

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.3.0

install-requires.txt:

cvxopt >=1.2.5

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install cvxopt

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/py-cvxopt

macports: install the following packages: py-cvxopt

See https://repology.org/project/python:cvxopt/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.49 cycler: Composable cycles

Description

Cycler is a small break-off of matplotlib to deal with “composable cycles”. It is a required dependency of matplotlib 1.5.0.

License

BSD

Upstream Contact

cycler is developed on github: https://github.com/matplotlib/cycler

A more informative webpage about cycler, its motivation and usage is at http://tacaswell.github.io/cycler/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
  • six: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities
  • $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.11.0

install-requires.txt:

cycler >=0.10.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install cycler

macports: install the following packages: py-cycler

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-cycler

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.50 cylp: A Python interface for CLP, CBC, and CGL

Description

A Python interface for CLP, CBC, and CGL

License

Eclipse Public License

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/cylp/

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- numpy: Package for scientific computing with Python
- scipy: Scientific tools for Python
- cbc: COIN-OR branch and cut solver for mixed-integer programs
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.91.4

install-requires.txt:

cylp
Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.51 cypari2: Python interface to the number theory library libpari

Description

A Python interface to the number theory library libpari.

License

GPL version 2 or later

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/defeo/cypari2

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- pari: Computer algebra system for fast computations in number theory
- cysignals: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.1.2

install-requires.txt:

cypari2 >=2.1.1
**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```
$ conda install cypari2
```

See [https://repology.org/project/python:cypari2/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:cypari2/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see [trac ticket #29023](https://trac.sagemath.org/ticket/29023)

### 4.1.52 cysignals: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython

**Description**

Interrupt and signal handling for Cython

**License**

LGPL version 3 or later

**Upstream Contact**

[https://github.com/sagemath/cysignals](https://github.com/sagemath/cysignals)

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- `$(PYTHON)
- `cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler`
- `pari: Computer algebra system for fast computations in number theory`
- `$(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)`

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
1.11.2
```

install-requires.txt:

```
cysignals >=1.10.2
```
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install cysignals

See https://repology.org/project/cysignals/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:cysignals/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported
by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.53 cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler

Description

Cython is a language that makes writing C extensions for the Python language as easy as Python itself. Cython is based
on the well-known Pyrex, but supports more cutting edge functionality and optimizations.

The Cython language is very close to the Python language, but Cython additio- nally supports calling C functions and
declaring C types on variables and class attributes. This allows the compiler to generate very efficient C code from
Cython code.

This makes Cython the ideal language for wrapping for external C libraries, and for fast C modules that speed up the
execution of Python code.

License

Apache License, Version 2.0

Upstream Contact

• http://www.cython.org/
• cython-devel@python.org

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
• $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
External Packages, Release 9.7

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.29.32.p1

install-requires.txt:

cython >=0.29.21, <1.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install cython

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install lang/cython

homebrew:

$ brew install cython

macports: install the following packages: py-cython

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-Cython

See https://repology.org/project/python:cython/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.54 d3js: JavaScript library for manipulating documents based on data

Description

D3.js is a JavaScript library for manipulating documents based on data. The file d3.min.js will be placed into the ${SAGE_SHARE}/d3js/ directory.

License

BSD 3-Clause License
Upstream Contact

- Author: Mike Bostock (http://bost.ocks.org/mike/)
- Home page: http://d3js.org/

Special Update/Build Instructions

Two kind of archives can be downloaded from d3.js website: one with all source code and tests that weights 2,9M (both in zip and tar.gz formats) and one with the final javascript scripts which weights 121K (zip format only). Since testing requires node.js that is not shipped with Sage, we currently ship the final js only. Hence we have to transform it from zip to tar.gz format. Running sage-src should do all the repackaging job.

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.4.8

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/node:d3/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.55 database_cremona_ellcurve: Database of elliptic curves

Description

John Cremona’s database of elliptic curves

See https://github.com/JohnCremona/ecdata

This is an optional package, not included by default.
License
Public Domain

Upstream Contact

- Author: John Cremona
- Email: john.cremona@gmail.com
- Website: http://homepages.warwick.ac.uk/staff/J.E.Cremona/

Update Instructions
Get an up-to-date copy of the git repository ecdata from https://github.com/JohnCremona/ecdata.
If the cremona database has already been installed, remove SAGE_DATA/cremona/cremona.db. Then run
The build script expects to find the files in subfolders allcurves, allgens, degphi and allbsd of the ecdata folder. It extracts them and builds the new cremona.db file from the contents.
Finally, copy SAGE_DATA/cremona/cremona.db to the src directory of the spkg.

Type
optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:
20190911

Equivalent System Packages
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.56 database_cubichecke: Ivan Marin’s representations of the cubic Hecke algebra

Description
Ivan Marin’s representations of the cubic Hecke algebra on 4 strands as Python dictionaries

License
GPL

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/database-cubichecke/

Type
optional

Dependencies
- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:
2022.3.1

install-requires.txt:
database-cubichecke

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.57 database_jones_numfield: Table of number fields

Description
This is a table of number fields with bounded ramification and degree at most 6.
License

GPLv2+

Upstream Contact

sage-devel@googlegroups.com

Special Update/Build Instructions

Created by taking the original old-style spkg and removing crud from it.

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

4

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/sage-data-jones-numfield/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.58 database_knotinfo: Content of the KnotInfo and LinkInfo databases as lists of dictionaries

Description

Content of the KnotInfo and LinkInfo databases as lists of dictionaries

License

GPL
Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/database-knotinfo/

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
2021.10.1
```

install-requires.txt:

```
database-knotinfo
```

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.59 database_kohel: Database of modular and Hilbert polynomials

Description

Database of modular and Hilbert polynomials.

Upstream Contact

- David Kohel <David.Kohel@univ-amu.fr>

Type

optional
4.1.60 database_mutation_class: Database of exceptional mutation classes of quivers

Description

Contains a database of all exceptional mutation classes of quivers. Every file in the database is of the form mutation_classes_n.dig6 for some n and

- contains a cPickle.dump of a dictionary where
- the keys are tuples representing irreducible exceptional quiver mutation types of rank n, and
- the values are all quivers in the given mutation class stored in canonical form as (dig6, edges) where
- dig6 is the dig6 data of the given DiGraph, and
- edges are the non-simply-laced edges thereof.
- is obtained by running the function

sage.combinat.cluster_algebra_quiver.quiver_mutation_type._save_data_dig6(n, types='Exceptional', verbose=False)

SPKG Maintainers

- C. Stump <christian.stump@gmail.com>

Type

optional
# Dependencies

## Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
1.0
```

## Equivalent System Packages

See [https://repology.org/project/database-mutation-class/versions](https://repology.org/project/database-mutation-class/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

### 4.1.61 database_odlyzko_zeta: Table of zeros of the Riemann zeta function

## Description

Table of zeros of the Riemann zeta function by Andrew Odlyzko.

This package contains the file `zeros6` with the first 2,001,052 zeros of the Riemann zeta function, accurate to within $4 \times 10^{-9}$.

## Type

optional

## Dependencies

- $(SAGERUNTIME)$

## Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
20061209
```

## Equivalent System Packages

See [https://repology.org/project/sage-data-odlyzko-zeta/versions](https://repology.org/project/sage-data-odlyzko-zeta/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1. Details of external packages
4.1.62 database_stein_watkins: Database of elliptic curves (full version)

**Description**

The Stein-Watkins database of elliptic curves (full version)


This is an optional (huge) package, not included by default.

**License**

Public Domain

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
20110713
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

See [https://repology.org/project/database-stein-watkins/versions](https://repology.org/project/database-stein-watkins/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see [trac ticket #27330](https://trac.sagemath.org/ticket/27330)

4.1.63 database_stein_watkins_mini: Database of elliptic curves (small version)

**Description**

The Stein-Watkins database of elliptic curves (small version)


This is an optional package, not included by default.
License
Public Domain

Type
optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

20070827

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/database-stein-watkins-mini/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.64 database_symbolic_data: Database from the SymbolicData project

Description

The SymbolicData project is set out

• to develop concepts and tools for profiling, testing and benchmarking Computer Algebra Software (CAS) and
• to collect and interlink relevant data and activities from different Computer Algebra Communities.

SymbolicData is an

• inter-community project that has its roots in the activities of different Computer Algebra Communities and
• aims at interlinking these activities using modern Semantic Web concepts.

Tools and data are designed to be used both

• on a local site for special testing and profiling purposes
• and to manage a central repository at www.symbolicdata.org.
License

GNU General Public License

Upstream Contact

- Andreas Nareike <nareike@informatik.uni-leipzig.de>

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

20070206

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/database-symbolic-data/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.65 dateutil: Extensions to the standard Python module datetime

Description

The dateutil module provides powerful extensions to the standard datetime module.

License

Simplified BSD License

Upstream Contact

Author: Gustavo Niemeyer <gustavo@niemeyer.net>

Home page: http://labix.org/python-dateutil

https://pypi.org/project/python-dateutil/
**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- *six: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities*
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

| 2.8.2 |

install-requires.txt:

| dateutil >=2.8.1 |

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```
$ conda install python-dateutil
```

macports: install the following packages: py-dateutil
void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-dateutil
```

See https://repology.org/project/python:python-dateutil/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

**4.1.66 debugpy: An implementation of the Debug Adapter Protocol for Python**

**Description**

An implementation of the Debug Adapter Protocol for Python
License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/debugpy/

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.6.0

install-requires.txt:

depbugpy

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.67 decorator: Python library providing decorators

Description

Better living through Python with decorators

Type

standard
Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

5.1.1

install-requires.txt:

decorator >=4.4.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install decorator

macports: install the following packages: py-decorator

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-decorator

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-decorator

See https://repology.org/project/python:decorator/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.68 deformation: Count points on hypersurfaces using the deformation method

Description

Deformation is a C library for counting points on hypersurfaces using the deformation method, developed by Sebastian Pancratz.
License

GLPv3

Upstream Contact

- Sebastian Pancratz: sebastian.pancratz@gmail.com, sage-devel@googlegroups.com
- We use the fork at https://github.com/sagemath/deformation the fork uses GMP instead of MPIR, and Flint 2.7+.

Type

experimental

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- flint: Fast Library for Number Theory

Version Information

package-version.txt:

20210503

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/deformation/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.69 defusedxml: Addresses vulnerabilities of XML parsers and XML libraries

Description

defusedxml addresses vulnerabilities of XML parsers and XML libraries.

It became a dependency of nbconvert starting with nbconvert 5.4.
License

Python Software Foundation License (PSFL)

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/defusedxml/

Special Update/Build Instructions

None.

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
  • $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.7.1

install-requires.txt:

defusedxml >=0.6.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install defusedxml

macports: install the following packages: py-defusedxml

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-defusedxml

See https://repology.org/project/python:defusedxml/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1. Details of external packages
4.1.70 deprecation: A library to handle automated deprecations

Description
A library to handle automated deprecations

License
Apache 2

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/deprecation/

Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
2.1.0
```

install-requires.txt:

```
deprecation
```

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.71 distlib: Distribution utilities

Description
Distribution utilities
License
Python license

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/distlib/

Type
standard

Dependencies
- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information
package-version.txt:
0.3.4

install-requires.txt:
distlib

Equivalent System Packages
void:
$ sudo xbps-install python3-distlib

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.72 docutils: Processing plaintext documentation into useful formats, such as HTML or LaTeX

Description
Docutils is a modular system for processing documentation into useful formats, such as HTML, XML, and LaTeX. For input Docutils supports reStructuredText, an easy-to-read, what-you-see-is-what-you-get plaintext markup syntax.
License
Modified BSD

Upstream Contact
Author: David Goodger
Home Page: http://docutils.sourceforge.net/

Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:
0.17.1

install-requires.txt:
docutils >=0.14

Equivalent System Packages

conda:
$ conda install docutils

homebrew:
$ brew install docutils

macports: install the following packages: py-docutils
opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install python3-docutils
void:
$ sudo xbps-install python3-docutils

See https://repology.org/project/docutils/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:docutils/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.73 dot2tex: Create PGF/TikZ commands from Graphviz output

Description

dot2tex is a Python module, whose purpose is to give graphs generated by Graphviz a more LaTeX friendly look and feel. This is accomplished by converting xdot output from Graphviz to a series of PSTricks or PGF/TikZ commands.

See https://github.com/kjellmf/dot2tex/

License

• MIT

Upstream Contact

• Kjell Magne Fauske, km@fauskes.net

Dependencies

graphviz (www.graphviz.org) should be installed and in the path (for example via the graphviz spkg).
preview, a LaTeX package for extracting parts of a document.
Self-tests dependencies:

• graphviz
  • texlive-latex-base
  • texlive-pictures
  • texlive-pstricks

Patches

• remove_test_semicolon.patch:
  Remove the failing semicolon test for the open dot2tex issue #5 - https://github.com/kjellmf/dot2tex/issues/5

Special Update/Build Instructions

Make sure corresponding optional doctests still pass:

  sage -t --long --optional=dot2tex,graphviz,sage src/
Type
optional

Dependencies
• $\$(PYTHON)$
• $\$(PYTHON\_TOOLCHAIN)$
• *pyparsing: A Python parsing module*

Version Information
package-version.txt:

```
2.11.3.p@
```

install-requires.txt:

```
dot2tex >=2.11.3
```

Equivalent System Packages
arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S dot2tex
```

macports: install the following packages: dot2tex

See [https://repology.org/project/dot2tex/versions](https://repology.org/project/dot2tex/versions), [https://repology.org/project/python:dot2tex/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:dot2tex/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see [trac ticket #29023](https://trac.sagemath.org/ticket/29023)

4.1.74 e_antic: Real embedded number fields

Description
e-antic is a C library for exact computations with real embedded number field maintained by Vincent Delecroix.
Website: [https://github.com/videlec/e-antic](https://github.com/videlec/e-antic)

License
e-antic is licensed GPL v3.
Upstream Contact

- https://github.com/videlec/e-antic

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- flint: Fast Library for Number Theory
- arb: Arbitrary-precision floating-point ball arithmetic

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.1.9

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install libeantic

See https://repology.org/project/e-antic/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.75 ecl: An implementation of the Common Lisp language

Description

ECL is an implementation of the Common Lisp language as defined by the ANSI X3J13 specification. The most relevant features:

- A bytecodes compiler and interpreter.
- Compiles Lisp also with any C/C++ compiler.
- It can build standalone executables and libraries.
- ASDF, Sockets, Gray streams, MOP, and other useful components.
- Extremely portable.
- A reasonable license.

ECL supports the operating systems Linux, FreeBSD, NetBSD, OpenBSD, Solaris and Windows, running on top of the Intel, Sparc, Alpha and PowerPC processors. Porting to other architectures should be rather easy.

Website: https://common-lisp.net/project/ecl/
License

- LGPL V2+ or compatible - for details see
  https://common-lisp.net/project/ecl/static/manual/Copyrights.html#Copyright-of-ECL

Upstream Contact

- the ECL mailing list - see https://mailman.common-lisp.net/listinfo/ecl-devel

Special Update/Build Instructions

- Note: for the time being, ECL is built single threaded library as it seems to interact badly with the pexpect interface and Sage's signal handling when built multithreaded.
- Do NOT quote SAGE_LOCAL when setting CPPFLAGS and/or LDFLAGS, in spkg-install as this caused the build to break. See http://trac.sagemath.org/sage_trac/ticket/10187#comment:117
- TODO: Add the ECL test suite, and an spkg-check file to run it.
- TODO: Make ECL use Sage’s Boehm GC on MacOS X as well (but perhaps put some changes from ECL’s into Sage’s Boehm GC), then remove the src/src/gc directory, too.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
  - readline: Command line editing library
  - gc: The Boehm-Demers-Weiser conservative garbage collector
  - libffi: A portable foreign-function interface library

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
21.2.1
```

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: ecl-dev
arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S ecl
```
conda:
$ conda install ecl

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install ecl

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install ecl

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install lang/ecl

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge dev-lisp/ecls

homebrew:

$ brew install ecl

macports: install the following packages: ecl

nix:

$ nix-env --install ecl

void:

$ sudo xbps-install ecl

See https://repology.org/project/ecl/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.76 eclib: Enumerating and computing with elliptic curves defined over the rational numbers

Description

John Cremona’s programs for enumerating and computing with elliptic curves defined over the rational numbers.

mwrank is a program written in C++ for computing Mordell-Weil groups of elliptic curves over Q via 2-descent. It is available as source code in the eclib package, which may be distributed under the GNU General Public License, version 2, or any later version.

mwrank is now only distributed as part of eclib. eclib is also included in Sage, and for most potential users the easiest way to run mwrank is to install Sage (which also of course gives you much much more). I no longer provide a source code distribution of mwrank by itself: use eclib instead.
License

eclib is licensed GPL v2+.

Upstream Contact

- Author: John Cremona
- Email: john.cremona@gmail.com
- Website: http://homepages.warwick.ac.uk/staff/J.E.Cremona/mwrank/index.html
- Repository: https://github.com/JohnCremona/eclib

Type

standard

Dependencies

- pari: Computer algebra system for fast computations in number theory
- ntl: A library for doing number theory
- flint: Fast Library for Number Theory

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
20220621
```

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S eclib
```

conda:

```
$ conda install eclib
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```
$ sudo apt-get install libec-dev eclib-tools
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```
$ sudo yum install eclib eclib-devel
```

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install math/eclib

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/eclib[flint]

nix:

$ nix-env --install eclib

void:

$ sudo xbps-install eclib-devel

See https://repology.org/project/eclib/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.77 ecm: Elliptic curve method for integer factorization

Description

GMP-ECM - Elliptic Curve Method for Integer Factorization
Sources can be obtained from https://gitlab.inria.fr/zimmerma/ecm

License

LGPL V3+

Upstream Contact

• ecm-discuss@inria.fr

Special Update/Build Instructions

• GMP-ECM comes with a self-tuning feature; we could support that as an option ($SAGE_TUNE_*=yes) in the future.

• ECM currently does not (by itself) use the CC and CFLAGS settings from ‘gmp.h’ since we pass (other) options in CFLAGS, and CC is set by Sage and might got set by the user. We now at least partially fix that such that “optimized” code generation options (’-mcpu=…’, ‘-mtune=…’) are used by gcc. Of course a user can also manually enable them by setting the “global” CFLAGS to e.g. ’-march=native’ on x86[64] systems, or ‘-mcpu=…’ and ‘-mtune=…’ on other architectures where “native” isn’t supported. Note that this doesn’t affect the packages’ selection of processor- specific optimized [assembly] code. ’spkg-install’ already reads the settings from Sage’s and also a system-wide GMP now, but doesn’t (yet) use all of them. If SAGE_FAT_BINARY=”yes”, we should avoid too specific settings of “-mcpu=…”, and perhaps pass a more generic “–host=…” to ‘configure’.

• We currently work around a linker bug on MacOS X 10.5 PPC (with GCC 4.2.1) which breaks ‘configure’ if debug symbols are enabled. This *might* get fixed in later upstream releases.

• We could save some space by removing the src/build.vc10/ directory which isn’t used in Sage. (It gets probably more worth in case also directories / files for later versions of Microsoft Visual C get added.)
Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(MP_LIBRARY)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

7.0.5

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install ecm

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install gmp-ecm libecm-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install gmp-ecm gmp-ecm-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/gmp-ecm

macports: install the following packages: gmp-ecm

nix:

$ nix-env --install ecm

void:

$ sudo xbps-install ecm-devel

See https://repology.org/project/gmp-ecm/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.78 editables: Editable installations

Description
Editable installations

License
MIT

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/editables/

Type
standard

Dependencies
- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.3

install-requires.txt:

editables

Equivalent System Packages
(none known)

4.1.79 elliptic_curves: Databases of elliptic curves

Description
Includes two databases:
- A small subset of John Cremona’s database of elliptic curves up to conductor 10000.
- William Stein’s database of interesting curves
External Packages, Release 9.7

Upstream Contact

cremona_mini

- Author: John Cremona
- Email: john.cremona@gmail.com
- Website: http://johncremona.github.io/ecdata/

ellcurves

- Author: William Stein
- Email: wstein@gmail.com

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.8.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install sagemath-db-elliptic-curves

See https://repology.org/project/sagemath-elliptic-curves/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.80 entrypoints: Discover and load entry points from installed Python packages

Description

Discover and load entry points from installed packages.
Upstream Contact

https://github.com/takluyver/entrypoints

Special Update/Build Instructions

Upstream does not provide a source tarball, so the tarball was taken from github and renamed.
The source tarball does not contain setup.py, so we put the setup commands in spkg-install.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $\$(PYTHON)
- $\$(PYTHON\_TOOLCHAIN)
- \textit{flit\_core}: Distribution-building parts of Flit. See flit package for more information
- \textit{tomli}: A lil' TOML parser

Version Information

package-version.txt:

\begin{verbatim}
0.4
\end{verbatim}

install-requires.txt:

\begin{verbatim}
entrypoints >=0.3
\end{verbatim}

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

\begin{verbatim}
$ \texttt{conda install entrypoints}
\end{verbatim}

macports: install the following packages: py-entrypoints
void:

\begin{verbatim}
$ \texttt{sudo xbps-install python3-entrypoints}
\end{verbatim}

See https://repology.org/project/entrypoints/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:entrypoints/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported
by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1. Details of external packages
4.1.81 executing: Get the currently executing AST node of a frame, and other information

Description

Get the currently executing AST node of a frame, and other information

License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/executing/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.8.3

install-requires.txt:

executing

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.82 fastjsonschema: Fastest Python implementation of JSON schema

Description

Fastest Python implementation of JSON schema
License

BSD

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/fastjsonschema/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
2.15.3
```

install-requires.txt:

```
fastjsonschema
```

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.83 fflas_ffpack: Dense linear algebra over word-size finite fields

Description

FFLAS-FFPACK is a LGPL-2.1+ source code library for dense linear algebra over word-size finite fields.  
http://linbox-team.github.io/fflas-ffpack/

License

LGPL V2.1 or later
External Packages, Release 9.7

Upstream Contact

- <ffpack-devel@googlegroups.com>

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- givaro: C++ library for arithmetic and algebraic computations
- gsl: The GNU Scientific Library
- $(BLAS)
- pkgconf: An implementation of the pkg-config spec

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.4.3.p0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S fflas-ffpack

conda:

$ conda install fflas-ffpack

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install fflas-ffpack

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install fflas-ffpack-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/fflas-ffpack

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-libs/fflas-ffpack

nix:
$ nix-env --install fflas-ffpack

opensuse:

```bash
$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(fflas-ffpack)"
```

void:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install fflas-ffpack
```

See https://repology.org/project/fflas-ffpack/versions

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.84 ffmpeg: ffmpeg video converter

**Description**

ffmpeg is a very fast video and audio converter that can also grab from a live audio/video source. It can also convert between arbitrary sample rates and resize video on the fly with a high quality polyphase filter.

**License**

“FFmpeg is licensed under the GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL) version 2.1 or later. However, FFmpeg incorporates several optional parts and optimizations that are covered by the GNU General Public License (GPL) version 2 or later. If those parts get used the GPL applies to all of FFmpeg.”

http://ffmpeg.org/legal.html

**Upstream Contact**

http://ffmpeg.org/

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

**Version Information**

**Equivalent System Packages**

alpine: install the following packages: ffmpeg

```
$ sudo pacman -S ffmpeg
```

conda:
$ conda install imageio-ffmpeg

Debian/Ubuntu:
$ sudo apt-get install ffmpeg

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:
freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install multimedia/ffmpeg

homebrew:
$ brew install ffmpeg

macports: install the following packages: ffmpeg
nix:
$ nix-env --install ffmpeg

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install ffmpeg

void:
$ sudo xbps-install ffmpeg

See https://repology.org/project/ffmpeg/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.85 filelock: A platform independent file lock

Description

A platform independent file lock.

License

Public Domain <http://unlicense.org>

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/filelock/
Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.6.0

install-requires.txt:

filelock

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-filelock

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.86 flint: Fast Library for Number Theory

Description

FLINT is a C library for doing number theory, maintained by William Hart.

Website: http://www.flintlib.org

License

FLINT is licensed GPL v2+.

Upstream Contact

- flint-devel Google Group (http://groups.google.co.uk/group/flint-devel)
- William Hart
Type

standard

Dependencies

- $\$(MP_LIBRARY)$
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- ntl: A library for doing number theory

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.8.4

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install libflint

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libflint-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libflint-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install flint flint-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/flint2

genoot:

$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/flint[ntl]

homebrew:

$ brew install flint

macports: install the following packages: flint

nix:

$ nix-env --install flint

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install flint-devel

void:

$ sudo xbps-install flintlib-devel

See https://repology.org/project/flint/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.87 flintqs: Multi-polynomial quadratic sieve for integer factorization

Description
This is William Hart’s GPL’d highly optimized multi-polynomial quadratic sieve for integer factorization:

   http://www.friedspace.com/QS/

See also http://www.maths.warwick.ac.uk/~masfaw/preprint.html
See also the repository: https://github.com/sagemath/FlintQS

Type
standard

Dependencies
- $(MP_LIBRARY)

Version Information
package-version.txt:

1.0.p0

Equivalent System Packages
arch:

$ sudo pacman -S flintqs

conda:

$ conda install flintqs

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install flintqs

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install math/flintqs

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/flintqs

nix:
$ nix-env --install flintqs

void:
$ sudo xbps-install FlintQS

See https://repology.org/project/flintqs/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.88 flit_core: Distribution-building parts of Flit. See flit package for more information

Description
Distribution-building parts of Flit. See flit package for more information

License

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/flit-core/

Type
standard

Dependencies
• $(PYTHON)
• pip: Tool for installing and managing Python packages

Version Information
package-version.txt:
3.7.1

install-requires.txt:
flit-core
Equivalent System Packages

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-flit_core
```

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.89 fonttools: Tools to manipulate font files

**Description**

Tools to manipulate font files

**License**

MIT

**Upstream Contact**

https://pypi.org/project/fonttools/

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- `${PYTHON}`
- `${PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN}`
- `cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler`

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
4.28.4
```

install-requires.txt:

```
fonttools
```
Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.90 fplll: Lattice algorithms, including LLL with floating-point orthogonalization

Description

fplll contains implementations of several lattice algorithms. The implementation relies on floating-point orthogonalization, and LLL is central to the code, hence the name.

Website: https://github.com/fplll/fplll

License

- LGPL V2.1+

Upstream Contact

- Martin Albrecht <martinralbrecht+fplll@googlemail.com>
- Mailing List https://groups.google.com/forum/#!forum/fplll-devel

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding

Version Information

package-version.txt:

5.4.2

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install fplll

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libfplll-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:
$ sudo yum install libfplll libfplll-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/fplll

genooto:

$ sudo emerge sci-libs/fplll

homebrew:

$ brew install fplll

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(fplll)" fplll-devel fplll

void:

$ sudo xbps-install fplll-devel

See https://repology.org/project/fplll/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.91 fpylll: Python interface for FPLLL

Description

A Python interface for https://github.com/fplll/fpylll (Lattice algorithms using floating-point arithmetic)

License

GPL version 2 or later

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/fplll/fpylll

Type

standard
External Packages, Release 9.7

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- cysignals: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
- numpy: Package for scientific computing with Python
- fplll: Lattice algorithms, including LLL with floating-point orthogonalization

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.5.7

install-requires.txt:

fpylll >=0.5.6, <=0.5.7

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install fpylll


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.92 freetype: A free, high-quality, and portable font engine

Description

From the documentation:

FreeType is a software font engine that is designed to be small, efficient, highly customizable, and portable while capable of producing high-quality output (glyph images). It can be used in graphics libraries, display servers, font conversion tools, text image generation tools, and many other products as well.

Note that FreeType is a font service and doesn’t provide APIs to perform higher-level features like text layout or graphics processing (e.g., colored text rendering, ‘hollowing’, etc.). However, it greatly simplifies these tasks by providing a simple, easy to use, and uniform interface to access the content of font files.

Please note that ‘FreeType’ is also called ‘FreeType 2’, to distinguish it from the old, deprecated ‘FreeType 1’ library, a predecessor no longer maintained and supported.

The package in Sage is called freetype (in lowercase).
License

- FreeType (BSD-like)
- GNU Public License v2

From the documentation:
FreeType is released under two open-source licenses: our own BSD-like FreeType License and the GNU Public License, Version 2. It can thus be used by any kind of projects, be they proprietary or not.

Upstream Contact

- home: https://www.freetype.org
- repo:
  - official: http://git.savannah.gnu.org/cgit/freetype
  - mirror: https://github.com/aseprite/freetype2/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- libpng: Bitmap image support
- bzip2: High-quality data compressor

Version Information

package-version.txt:
2.10.4

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install freetype

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libfreetype-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libfreetype6-dev

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install print/freetype2

homebrew:

$ brew install freetype

macports: install the following packages: freetype

nix:

$ nix-env --install freetype

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(freetype2)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install freetype harfbuzz glib glib2

void:

$ sudo xbps-install freetype-devel

See https://repology.org/project/freetype/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.93 fricas: A general purpose computer algebra system

Description

FriCAS is a general purpose computer algebra system.

License

Modified BSD license.

Upstream Contact

http://fricas.sourceforge.net/

Type

optional
Dependencies

- ecl: An implementation of the Common Lisp language

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.3.8.p1

Equivalent System Packages

macports: install the following packages: fricas

See https://repology.org/project/fricas/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.94 frobby: Computations on monomial ideals

Description

The software package Froby provides a number of computations on monomial ideals. The current main feature is the socle of a monomial ideal, which is largely equivalent to computing the maximal standard monomials, the Alexander dual or the irreducible decomposition.

Operations on monomial ideals are much faster than algorithms designed for ideals in general, which is what makes a specialized library for these operations on monomial ideals useful.

License

- GPL version 2.0 or later

Upstream Contact

- http://www.broune.com/frobby/
- https://github.com/Macaulay2/frobby

Special Update/Build instructions

Download Froby at www.broune.com/ and then type “make spkg VER=blah” which wil create an spkg named frobby-VER.spkg in bin/. The files related to doing this is in the sage/ sub-directory of the Froby source distribution.
Type

optional

Dependencies

• $(MP_LIBRARY)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.9.0.p2

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/frobby/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.95 furo: A clean customizable Sphinx documentation theme

Description

A clean customizable Sphinx documentation theme.

License

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/furo/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)

• beautifulsoup4: Screen-scraping library

• sphinx: Python documentation generator

• pygments: Generic syntax highlighter

• sphinx_basic_ng: A modern skeleton for Sphinx themes.

• $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

| 2022.6.21 |

install-requires.txt:

| furo |

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```bash
$ conda install furo
```

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.96 gambit: Computations on finite, noncooperative games

**Description**

Gambit is a set of software tools for doing computation on finite, noncooperative games. The Gambit Project was founded in the mid-1980s by Richard McKelvey at the California Institute of Technology.

**License**

GPL v2+

**Upstream Contact**

- Website: http://www.gambit-project.org/
- Mailing List: http://sourceforge.net/p/gambit/mailman/gambit-devel/

**Dependencies**

- python
- cython
- setuptools
- IPython
- scipy
Type
experimental

Dependencies
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information
package-version.txt:
15.1.1.p0

Equivalent System Packages
homebrew:
$ brew install gambit

See https://repology.org/project/gambit-game-theory/versions
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.97 gap: Groups, Algorithms, Programming - a system for computational discrete algebra

Description
GAP is a system for computational discrete algebra, with particular emphasis on Computational Group Theory. GAP provides a programming language, a library of thousands of functions implementing algebraic algorithms written in the GAP language as well as large data libraries of algebraic objects. See also the overview and the description of the mathematical capabilities. GAP is used in research and teaching for studying groups and their representations, rings, vector spaces, algebras, combinatorial structures, and more. The system, including source, is distributed freely. You can study and easily modify or extend it for your special use.

This is a stripped-down version of GAP. The databases, which are architecture-independent, are in a separate package.

Upstream Contact
https://www.gap-system.org
Mailing list at https://mail.gap-system.org/mailman/listinfo/gap
Special Update/Build Instructions

This is a stripped-down version of GAP. The downloading of the sources and removal of unneeded parts is done by the script spkg-src. When you update GAP, please also update and use the spkg-src script.

• Do we really want to copy everything from the build directory???
  You need the full GAP tree to compile/install many GAP packages.

• There’s apparently a command missing (in spkg-install) building the (HTML?) documentation. Earlier changelog entries as well as the description above state the documentation was removed from the upstream sources... Since the (pre-)built HTML documentation is currently included, I’ve commented out some lines in that part of spkg-install. -leif

Patches

Type

standard

Dependencies

• ncurses: Classic terminal output library
• readline: Command line editing library
• zlib: Data compression library
• $(MP_LIBRARY)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.11.1

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S gap

conda:

$ conda install gap-defaults

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libgap-dev

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/gap
nix:

```bash
$ nix-env --install gap
```

See https://repology.org/project/gap/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

### 4.1.98 gap3: A minimal distribution of GAP 3 containing packages that have no equivalent in GAP 4

**Description**

This package installs Jean Michel’s pre-packaged GAP3, which is a minimal GAP3 distribution containing packages that have no equivalent in GAP4.

Below is the full description from Jean Michel’s webpage (accessed 23 July 2015).

A pre-packaged GAP3 with everything you need

To help people who are just interested in GAP3 because they need a package which has not been ported to GAP4, I have prepared an easy-to install minimal GAP3 distribution containing an up-to-date versions of the packages:

anusq, arep, autag, chevie, cryst, dce, grim, matrix, meataxe, monoid, nq, pcqa, sisyphos, specht, ve, vkcurve.

These packages have been chosen since most have no equivalent in GAP4. They are autoloaded when starting gap.

This distribution includes only partial lists of small groups, 2-groups, 3-groups, character tables from the Atlas and tables of marks. It does not include either the packages:

anupq, grape, kbmag, xgap, cohomolo, gliss, guava, xmod

which have some equivalent in GAP4. You can get these extra features at

http://www.math.rwth-aachen.de/~Frank.Luebeck/gap/GAP3

In this distribution:

• The on-line help includes the documentation of the included packages.

• The html documentation (htm/index.html) also does.

• The manual (manual.pdf) also does.

**License**

Most parts of the GAP distribution, including the core part of the GAP system, are distributed under the terms of the GNU General Public License (see http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html or the file GPL in the etc directory of the GAP installation).
**SPKG Maintainers**

- Christian Stump <christian.stump@gmail.com>

**Upstream Contact**

Jean Michel <jmichel@math.jussieu.fr> http://webusers.imj-prg.fr/~jean.michel/

**Special Update/Build Instructions**

The difference between the distributed tarball and Jean Michel’s original tarball also contains the binaries

**Patches**

None

**Type**

experimental

**Dependencies**

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

| 04 jul 17 |

**Equivalent System Packages**

(none known)

**4.1.99 gap_jupyter: Jupyter kernel for GAP**

**Description**

Jupyter kernel for GAP

This wrapper-kernel is a Jupyter kernel for the GAP Computer Algebra System based on the same ideas as the bash wrapper kernel.
License

3-Clause BSD License

Upstream Contact

- https://github.com/gap-packages/jupyter-gap

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
  - ipython: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
  - gap: Groups, Algorithms, Programming - a system for computational discrete algebra

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.9

install-requires.txt:

gap_jupyter >=0.9

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install gap

See https://repology.org/project/gap-jupyterkernel/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.100 gap_packages: A collection of GAP packages

Description

Several “official” and “undeposited” GAP packages available from https://www.gap-system.org/Packages/packages.html

Upstream Contact

Mailing list at https://mail.gap-system.org/mailman/listinfo/gap

Dependencies

- GAP (a standard spkg)

TODO

The crystallographic group packages are untested/untestable. They rely on polymake and the dependency “cryst” is missing. This needs to be cleaned up.

Notes

A brief description of each package follows:

cohomolo - The cohomolo package is a GAP interface to some C programs for computing Schur multipliers and covering groups of finite groups and first and second cohomology groups of finite groups acting on finite modules. (Author: Max Horn, Markus Pfeiffer)

CoReLG - Contains functionality for working with real semisimple Lie algebras. (Author: Heiko Dietrich, Paolo Faccin, Willem Adriaan de Graaf)

crime - package to compute the cohomology ring of finite p-groups, induced maps, and Massey products. (Author: Marcus Bishop)

cryst - Computing with crystallographic groups (Authors: Bettina Eick, Franz Gähler, Werner Nickel)

CTblLib - The GAP Character Table Library (Author: Thomas Breuer)

DESIGN is a package for classifying, partitioning and studying block designs. (Author: Leonard H. Soicher)

FactInt is a package providing routines for factoring integers, in particular:

- Pollard’s p-1
- Williams’ p+1
- Elliptic Curves Method (ECM)
- Continued Fraction Algorithm (CFRAC)
- Multiple Polynomial Quadratic Sieve (MPQS)

(Author: Stefan Kohl)

GAPDoc is a package containing a definition of a structure for GAP documentation, based on XML. It also contains conversion programs for producing text-, DVI-, PDF- or HTML-versions of such documents, with hyperlinks if possible. (Authors: Frank Luebeck, Max Neunhoeffer)
GBNP - The GBNP package provides algorithms for computing Grobner bases of noncommutative polynomials with coefficients from a field implemented in GAP and with respect to the “total degree first then lexicographical” ordering. Further provided are some variations, such as a weighted and truncated version and a tracing facility. The word “algorithm” is to be interpreted loosely here: in general one cannot expect such an algorithm to terminate, as it would imply solvability of the word problem for finitely presented (semi)groups. (Authors: A.M. Cohen, J.W. Knopper)

GRAPE is a package for computing with graphs and groups, and is primarily designed for constructing and analysing graphs related to groups, finite geometries, and designs. (Author: Leonard H. Soicher)

GUAVA is included here, and with Sage standard.

HAP (Homological Algebra Programming) is a GAP package providing some functions for group cohomology computation. (Author: Graham Ellis)

HAPcryst - an extension package for HAP, which allows for group cohomology computation for a wider class of groups. (Author: Marc Roeder)

hecke - Provides functions for calculating decomposition matrices of Hecke algebras of the symmetric groups and q-Schur algebras. Hecke is a port of the GAP 3 package Specht 2.4 to GAP 4. (Author: Dmitriy Traytel)

LAGUNA - this package provides functionality for calculation of the normalized unit group of the modular group algebra of the finite p-group and for investigation of Lie algebra associated with group algebras and other associative algebras. (Authors: Victor Bovdi, Alexander Konovalov, Richard Rossmanith, Csaba Schneider)

liealgd - A database of Lie algebras (Author: Serena Cicalo’, Willem Adriaan de Graaf, Csaba Schneider)

LieRing - Database and algorithms for Lie p-rings (Author: Michael Vaughan-Lee, Bettina Eick)

LieRing - contains functionality for working with finitely presented Lie rings and the Lazard correspondence. (Author: Serena Cicalo’, Willem Adriaan de Graaf)

loops - Provides researchers in nonassociative algebra with a computational tool that integrates standard notions of loop theory with libraries of loops and group-theoretical algorithms of GAP. The package also expands GAP toward nonassociative structures. (Authors: Gabor Nagy, Petr Vojtechovsky)

mapclass - The package calculates the mapping class group orbits for a given finite group. (Authors: Adam James, Kay Magaard, Sergey Shpectorov, Helmut Volklein)

polymake - an interface with the (standalone) polymake program used by HAPcryst. (Author: Marc Roeder)

qpa - Quivers and Path Algebras provides data structures and algorithms for doing computations with finite dimensional quotients of path algebras, and finitely generated modules over such algebras. The current version of the QPA package has data structures for quivers, quotients of path algebras, and modules, homomorphisms and complexes of modules over quotients of path algebras. (Authors: Edward Green, Oeyvind Solberg)

quagroup - Contains functionality for working with quantized enveloping algebras of finite-dimensional semisimple Lie algebras. (Author: Willem Adriaan de Graaf)

repsn - The package provides GAP functions for computing characteristic zero matrix representations of finite groups. (Author: Vahid Dabbaghian)

sla - a package for doing computations with simple Lie algebras (Author: Willem Adriaan de Graaf)

SONATA (“System Of Nearrings And Their Applications”) is a package which constructs finite nearrings and related objects. (Authors: Erhard Aichinger, Franz Binder, Jürgen Ecker, Peter Mayr, Christof Noebauer)

TORIC is a GAP package for computing with toric varieties. (Author: David Joyner)
Type

optional

Dependencies

- gap: Groups, Algorithms, Programming - a system for computational discrete algebra
- libsemigroups: Library for semigroups and monoids
- planarity: Planarity-related graph algorithms
- $(SAGERUNTIME)$

Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.11.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install gap

See https://repology.org/project/gap/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.101 gast: Python AST that abstracts the underlying Python version

Description

Python AST that abstracts the underlying Python version

License

BSD 3-Clause

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/gast/
Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:
0.5.3

install-requires.txt:
gast

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-gast

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.102 gc: The Boehm-Demers-Weiser conservative garbage collector

Description

The Boehm-Demers-Weiser conservative garbage collector.

License

- Permissive BSD + GPL 2.0+

Upstream Contact

Webpage: http://www.hboehm.info/gc/
Email List: bdwgc@lists.opendylan.org
Special Update/Build Instructions

None.

Patches

- cygwin64.patch: let libgc build on Cygwin64.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- libatomic_ops: Access hardware-provided atomic memory update operations

Version Information

package-version.txt:

8.0.4

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S gc

conda:

$ conda install bdw-gc

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libgc-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libgc-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install gc gc-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install devel/boehm-gc devel/boehm-gc-threaded

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge dev-libs/boehm-gc

homebrew:

$ brew install bdw-gc

macports: install the following packages: boehmge

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(bdw-gc)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install gc

void:

$ sudo xbps-install gc-devel

See https://repology.org/project/boehm-gc/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.103 gcc: The GNU Compiler Collection, including the C, C++ and Fortran compiler

Description

The GNU Compiler Collection, including the C, C++ and Fortran compiler.

License

GPL version 2 or version 3

Upstream Contact

https://gcc.gnu.org/

Type

standard
## Dependencies

- $\$(MP_LIBRARY)$
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- mpc: Arithmetic of complex numbers with arbitrarily high precision and correct rounding
- zlib: Data compression library
- xz: General-purpose data compression software

## Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
11.3.0
```

## Equivalent System Packages

**arch:**

```
$ sudo pacman -S gcc
```

**cygwin:**

```
$ apt-cyg install gcc-core gcc-g++ gcc-fortran
```

**Debian/Ubuntu:**

```
$ sudo apt-get install gcc g++
```

**Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:**

```
$ sudo yum install gcc gcc-c++ gcc-gfortran
```

**freebsd:**

```
$ sudo pkg install lang/gcc9
```

**homebrew:**

```
$ brew install gcc
```

**opensuse:**

```
$ sudo zypper install gcc-c++
```

**void:**

```
$ sudo xbps-install gcc
```

See https://repology.org/project/gcc/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

---

4.1. Details of external packages 137
4.1.104  **gdb: The GNU Project debugger**

**Description**

GDB, the GNU Project debugger, allows you to see what is going on “inside” another program while it executes – or what another program was doing at the moment it crashed.

**License**

GPL v3+

**Upstream Contact**

http://www.gnu.org/software/gdb/

**Special Update/Build Instructions**

Current version needs makeinfo installed to build successfully.

**Type**

experimental

**Dependencies**

- mpfr: *Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding*
- zlib: *Data compression library*
- ncurses: *Classic terminal output library*
- $(PYTHON)
- xz: *General-purpose data compression software*

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

homebrew:

```
$ brew install gdb
```

macports: install the following packages: gdb

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install gdb

void:

$ sudo xbps-install gdb

See https://repology.org/project/gdb/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.105 gengetopt: getopt_long parser generator

Description

GNU Gengetopt converts a textual description of your program’s arguments and options into a getopt_long() parser in C (or C++).

Website: https://www.gnu.org/software/gengetopt/

License

GPL-3+ (https://www.gnu.org/software/gengetopt/LICENSE)

Type

standard

Dependencies

• xz: General-purpose data compression software

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.23

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install gengetopt

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install gengetopt

Debian/Ubuntu:
$ sudo apt-get install gengetopt

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install gengetopt

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge dev-util/gengetopt

homebrew:

$ brew install gengetopt

nix:

$ nix-env --install gengetopt

void:

$ sudo xbps-install gengetopt

See https://repology.org/project/gengetopt/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.106 gf2x: Fast arithmetic in GF(2)[x] and searching for irreducible/primitive trinomials

Description

gf2x is a C/C++ software package containing routines for fast arithmetic in GF(2)[x] (multiplication, squaring, GCD) and searching for irreducible/primitive trinomials.

Website: https://gitlab.inria.fr/gf2x/gf2x

License

- GNU GPLv2+.

Upstream Contact

- Richard Brent
- Pierrick Gaudry
- Emmanuel Thomé
- Paul Zimmermann
Special Update/Build Instructions

- As some patches touch config/acinclude.m4, we have to touch aclocal.m4, configure, Makefile.in and gf2x/gf2x-config.h.in to prevent autotools to try to regenerate these files.

Patches

- 0001-Trac-15014-Let-gf2x-build-a-shared-library-on-Cygwin.patch: pass -no-undefined flag to libtool.
- 0002-tr-portability.patch: backport upstream fix for non-portable tr use
- 0003-Improve-detection-of-sse2-support.patch: backport upstream improved check for sse2
- 0004-Add-disable-hardware-specific-code.patch: add option -disable-hardware-specific-code to build system. This is partly backported from upstream.
- 0005-Update-autotooled-files.patch: the above patches make changes to code used by autotools for generation of the build system. This patches those files, so that autotools need not be installed.
- 0006-Fix_make_check_not_failing_on_errors.patch: (upstream patch) Fix bug in shell script such that ’make check’ always fails upon errors.

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.3.0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S gf2x

conda:

$ conda install gf2x

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libgf2x-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install gf2x gf2x-devel

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install math/gf2x

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(gf2x)"

void:
$ sudo xbps-install gf2x-devel

See https://repology.org/project/gf2x/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.107 gfan: Groebner fans and tropical varieties

Description

Gfan is a software package for computing Groebner fans and tropical varieties.
These are polyhedral fans associated to polynomial ideals. The maximal cones of a Groebner fan are in bijection with
the marked reduced Groebner bases of its defining ideal. The software computes all marked reduced Groebner bases of
an ideal. Their union is a universal Groebner basis. The tropical variety of a polynomial ideal is a certain subcomplex
of the Groebner fan. Gfan contains algorithms for computing this complex for general ideals and specialized algorithms
for tropical curves, tropical hypersurfaces and tropical varieties of prime ideals. In addition to the above core functions
the package contains many tools which are useful in the study of Groebner bases, initial ideals and tropical geometry.
The full list of commands can be found in Appendix B of the manual. For ordinary Groebner basis computations Gfan
is not competitive in speed compared to programs such as CoCoA, Singular and Macaulay2.

License

• GPL version 2 or version 3 (according to the gfan website)

Upstream Contact

Anders Nedergaard Jensen
https://users-math.au.dk/jensen/software/gfan/gfan.html

Special Update/Build Instructions

Remove the doc, homepage, and examples subdirectories, which take up most of the space.
Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- cddlib: Double description method for polyhedral representation conversion

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.6.2.p1

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S gfan

conda:

$ conda install gfan

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install gfan

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install gfan

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/gfan

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/gfan

nix:

$ nix-env --install gfan

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install gfan

void:

$ sudo xbps-install gfan

4.1. Details of external packages
See https://repology.org/project/gfan/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.108 gfortran: Fortran compiler from the GNU Compiler Collection

Description
The GNU Compiler Collection, including the C, C++ and Fortran compiler. This particular package is meant to only make gfortran available.

License
GPL version 2 or version 3

Upstream Contact
http://gcc.gnu.org/

Special Update/Build Instructions
None.

Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- mpc: Arithmetic of complex numbers with arbitrarily high precision and correct rounding
- zlib: Data compression library
- xz: General-purpose data compression software

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
11.3.0
```
Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S gcc-fortran

conda:

$ conda install fortran-compiler

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install gcc-fortran

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install gfortran

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install gcc-gfortran

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install lang/gcc9

homebrew:

$ brew install gfortran

macports: install the following packages: gcc10 +gfortran

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install gcc-fortran

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install gcc-gfortran

void:

$ sudo xbps-install gcc-fortran

See https://repology.org/project/gfortran/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.109 giac: A general purpose computer algebra system

Description

- Giac is a general purpose Computer algebra system by Bernard Parisse. It consists of:
  - a C++ library (libgiac).
  - a command line interpreter (icas or giac).
  - the built of the FLTK-based GUI (xcas) has been disabled in the spkg-install file.
  - The english documentation will be installed in:
    
  - Author’s website with debian, ubuntu, macosx, windows package:
    
    http://www-fourier.ujf-grenoble.fr/~parisse/giac.html
  - The Freebsd port is math/giacxcas

Licence

GPLv3+

Note: except the french html documentation which is freely redistributable for non commercial only purposes. This doc has been removed in the Sage package, see spkg-src

Upstream Contact

  - Source file (giac-x.y.z-t.tar.gz) in:
    

Dependencies

- gettext, readline
  - giac will benefit of ntl, pari, mpfr, gsl, lapack but they should be already installed by sage.
  - giac can also benefit of mpfi for arithmetic on intervals.
  - The Documentation is pre-built, hevea or latex or ... are not needed to install the package.

Special Update/Build Instructions

- Use spkg-src to update this package
Type

standard

Dependencies

- readline: Command line editing library
- libpng: Bitmap image support
- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- mpfr: Multiple precision interval arithmetic library based on MPFR
- ntl: A library for doing number theory
- gsl: The GNU Scientific Library
- pari: Computer algebra system for fast computations in number theory
- glpk: GNU Linear Programming Kit
- curl: Multiprotocol data transfer library and utility
- cliquer: Routines for clique searching
- ecm: Elliptic curve method for integer factorization
- $(findstring
- libnauty,$(OPTIONAL_INSTALLED_PACKAGES))

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.9.0.15p0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S libgiac giac

conda:

$ conda install giac

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libgiac-dev xcas

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install giac giac-devel

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install math/giacxcas

nix:
$nix-env --install giac

opensuse:
$sudo zypper install giac-devel

void:
$sudo xbps-install giac-devel

See https://repology.org/project/giac/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.110 git: Version control system

Description

Git is a fast, scalable, distributed revision control system with an unusually rich command set that provides both high-operations and full access to internals.

• man git

Upstream Contact

• Website: https://git-scm.com/

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

conda:
$ conda install git

cygwin:
$ apt-cyg install git

Debian/Ubuntu:
$ sudo apt-get install git

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install git

devils:

$ sudo pkg install devel/git

homebrew:

$ brew install git

macports: install the following packages: git

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install git

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install git

void:

$ sudo xbps-install git

See [https://repology.org/project/git/versions](https://repology.org/project/git/versions)
If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.111 givaro: C++ library for arithmetic and algebraic computations

**Description**

Givaro is a C++ library for arithmetic and algebraic computations. Its main features are implementations of the basic arithmetic of many mathematical entities: Primes fields, Extensions Fields, Finite Fields, Finite Rings, Polynomials, Algebraic numbers, Arbitrary precision integers and rationals (C++ wrappers over gmp) It also provides data-structures and templated classes for the manipulation of basic algebraic objects, such as vectors, matrices (dense, sparse, structured), univariate polynomials (and therefore recursive multivariate).

Website: [https://casys.gricad-pages.univ-grenoble-alpes.fr/givaro/](https://casys.gricad-pages.univ-grenoble-alpes.fr/givaro/)

SPKG Repository: [https://bitbucket.org/malb/givaro-spkg](https://bitbucket.org/malb/givaro-spkg)
License

• GNU GPL

Upstream Contact

• Clement Pernet

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(MP_LIBRARY)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.1.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install givaro

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libgivaro-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install givaro givaro-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/givaro

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-libs/givaro

nix:

$ nix-env --install givaro

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(givaro)"

void:

$ sudo xbps-install givaro-devel

See https://repology.org/project/givaro/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.112 glpk: GNU Linear Programming Kit

Description

The GLPK (GNU Linear Programming Kit) package is intended for solving large-scale linear programming (LP), mixed integer programming (MIP), and other related problems. It is a set of routines written in ANSI C and organized in the form of a callable library.

GLPK supports the GNU MathProg modelling language, which is a subset of the AMPL language.

The GLPK package includes the following main components:

- primal and dual simplex methods
- primal-dual interior-point method
- branch-and-cut method
- translator for GNU MathProg
- application program interface (API)
- stand-alone LP/MIP solver

License

The GLPK package is GPL version 3.

Upstream Contact

GLPK is currently being maintained by:

- Andrew Makhorin (mao@gnu.org, mao@mai2.rcnet.ru)

http://www.gnu.org/software/glpk/#maintainer

Special Update/Build Instructions

- configure doesn't support specifying the location of the GMP library to use; only --with-gmp[=yes] or --with-gmp=no are valid options. (So we *have to* add Sage's include and library directories to CPPFLAGS and LDFLAGS, respectively.)

- Do we need the --disable-static? The stand-alone solver presumably runs faster when built with a static library; also other (stand-alone) programs using it would. (Instead, we should perhaps use --enable-static --enable-shared to go safe.)
Patches

- All patches below are currently used by spkg-src
- src/01-zlib.patch: don’t build the included zlib library.
- src/02-cygwin_sharedlib.patch: Let a shared library be built on Cygwin by passing the -no-undefined flag to libtool.

The numbering reflect the order in which they have been created from glpk pristine’s sources

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- zlib: Data compression library

Version Information

package-version.txt:

5.0.p0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S glpk

conda:

$ conda install glpk

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install glpk libglpk-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install glpk-utils libglpk-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install glpk glpk-devel glpk-utils

gentoo:

$ sudo pkg install math/glpk
$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/glpk

homebrew:

$ brew install glpk

macports: install the following packages: glpk

nix:

$ nix-env --install glpk

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install glpk glpk-devel

void:

$ sudo xbps-install glpk-devel

See https://repology.org/project/glpk/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.113 glucose: A SAT solver

**Description**

Glucose is a SAT solver.

Citing its website:

> The name of the solver is a contraction of the concept of “glue clauses”, a particular kind of clauses that glucose detects and preserves during search. Glucose is heavily based on Minisat, so please do cite Minisat also if you want to cite Glucose.

**License**

- nonparallel glucose: MIT
- parallel glucose-syrup: MIT modified with:

The parallel version of Glucose (all files modified since Glucose 3.0 releases, 2013) cannot be used in any competitive event (sat competitions/evaluations) without the express permission of the authors (Gilles Audemard / Laurent Simon). This is also the case for any competitive event using Glucose Parallel as an embedded SAT engine (single core or not).
Upstream Contact

Website: http://www.labri.fr/perso/lsimon/glucose/

Special Update/Build Instructions

None.

Type

optional

Dependencies

• zlib: Data compression library

Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.1

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/glucose/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.114 gmp: Library for arbitrary precision arithmetic

Description

GMP is a free library for arbitrary precision arithmetic, operating on signed integers, rational numbers, and floating-point numbers. There is no practical limit to the precision except the ones implied by the available memory in the machine GMP runs on. GMP has a rich set of functions, and the functions have a regular interface.

License

• LGPL V3
Upstream Contact

- http://gmplib.org

Type

standard

Dependencies

- xz: General-purpose data compression software

Version Information

package-version.txt:

6.2.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install gmp

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libgmp-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libgmp-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install gmp gmp-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/gmp

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge dev-libs/gmp

homebrew:

$ brew install gmp

macports: install the following packages: gmp

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install gmp-devel

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install gmp

void:

$ sudo xbps-install gmp-devel gmpxx-devel

See https://repology.org/project/gmp/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.115 gmpy2: Python interface to GMP/MPIR, MPFR, and MPC

Description

GMP/MPIR, MPFR, and MPC interface to Python 2.6+ and 3.x

gmpy2 is a C-coded Python extension module that supports multiple-precision arithmetic. In addition to supporting GMP or MPIR for multiple-precision integer and rational arithmetic, gmpy2 adds support for the MPFR (correctly rounded real floating-point arithmetic) and MPC (correctly rounded complex floating-point arithmetic) libraries.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- mpc: Arithmetic of complex numbers with arbitrarily high precision and correct rounding
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.1.1

install-requires.txt:

gmpy2 >=2.1.0
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install gmpy2

macports: install the following packages: py-gmpy2

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-gmpy2


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.116 gnuilb: Modules imported from Gnuilb

This script package represents the modules imported into the Sage source tree from Gnuilb.

Upstream Contact

https://www.gnu.org/software/gnuilb/

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

f9b39c4e337f1dc0dd07c4f3985c476fb875d799

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.117 gp2c: A compiler for translating GP routines to C

Description

The gp2c compiler is a package for translating GP routines into the C programming language, so that they can be compiled and used with the PARI system or the GP calculator.
License

GPL version 2+

Upstream Contact

- http://pari.math.u-bordeaux.fr/

Dependencies

- PARI
- Perl

Type

optional

Dependencies

- pari: Computer algebra system for fast computations in number theory

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.0.10.p0

Equivalent System Packages

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install pari-gp2c

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/gp2c

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/gp2c

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install gp2c

void:

$ sudo xbps-install gp2c
See https://repology.org/project/gp2c/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.118 graphs: A database of combinatorial graphs

Description
A database of graphs. Created by Emily Kirkman based on the work of Jason Grout. Since April 2012 it also contains the ISGCI graph database.

Upstream Contact
- https://jasongrout.org/graph_database
- For ISGCI:
  H.N. de Ridder (hnridder@graphclasses.org)
- For Andries Brouwer’s database:
  The data is taken from from Andries E. Brouwer’s website (https://www.win.tue.nl/~aeb/). Anything related to the data should be reported to him directly (aeb@cwi.nl)
  The code used to parse the data and create the .json file is available at https://github.com/nathanncohen/strongly_regular_graphs_database.

Type
standard

Dependencies

Version Information
package-version.txt:

| 20210214.p0 |

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S sage-data-graphs

conda:

$ conda install sagemath-db-graphs

See https://repology.org/project/sagemath-graphs/versions
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.119 graphviz: Graph visualization software

Description

Graphviz is open source graph visualization software. It has several main graph layout programs. They take descriptions of graphs in a simple text language, and make diagrams in several useful formats.

License

Eclipse Public License 1.0

Upstream Contact

https://graphviz.org/about/

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: graphviz-dev
arch:

```bash
$ sudo pacman -S graphviz
```

conda:

```bash
$ conda install graphviz
```

cygwin:

```bash
$ apt-cyg install graphviz
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```bash
$ sudo apt-get install graphviz
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```bash
$ sudo yum install graphviz
```

freebsd:

```bash
$ sudo pkg install graphics/graphviz
```

homebrew:
$ brew install graphviz

macports: install the following packages: graphviz

nix:

$ nix-env --install graphviz

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install graphviz

void:

$ sudo xbps-install graphviz graphviz-devel

See https://repology.org/project/graphviz/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.120 gsl: The GNU Scientific Library

#### Description

The GNU Scientific Library

Website: http://www.gnu.org/software/gsl/

From the website above: The GNU Scientific Library (GSL) is a numerical library for C and C++ programmers. It is free software under the GNU General Public License.

The library provides a wide range of mathematical routines such as random number generators, special functions and least-squares fitting. There are over 1000 functions in total with an extensive test suite. If the variable SAGE_CHECK is exported to the value “yes” when building Sage, GSL’s test suite is run.

#### License

- GPL V3

#### Upstream Contact

- http://www.gnu.org/software/gsl/

GSL mailing lists:

- Bug-gsl <bug-gsl@gnu.org> mailing list – bug reports for the GNU Scientific Library should be sent to bug-gsl@gnu.org
- Help-gsl <help-gsl@gnu.org> users mailing list – for questions about installation, how GSL works and how it is used, or general questions concerning GSL.
- Info-gsl <info-gsl@gnu.org> mailing list – announcements of new releases are made there.
Special Update/Build Instructions

Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(BLAS)
  - pkgconf: An implementation of the pkg-config spec

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.7

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S gsl

conda:

$ conda install gsl

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libgsl-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libgsl-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install gsl gsl-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/gsl

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-libs/gsl

homebrew:

$ brew install gsl
macports: install the following packages: gsl

nix:

```bash
$ nix-env --install gsl
```

opensuse:

```bash
$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(gsl)"
```

slackware:

```bash
$ sudo slackpkg install gsl
```

void:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install gsl-devel
```

See https://repology.org/project/gsl/versions

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.121 hatchling: Modern, extensible Python build backend

**Description**

Modern, extensible Python build backend

**License**

MIT

**Upstream Contact**

https://pypi.org/project/hatchling/

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- `$(PYTHON)`
- `pathspec`: Utility library for gitignore style pattern matching of file paths.
- `tomli`: A lil’ TOML parser
- `editables`: Editable installations
- `pluggy`: plugin and hook calling mechanisms for python
- `packaging`: Core utilities for Python packages
- `$(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)`

---

4.1. Details of external packages 163
External Packages, Release 9.7

Version Information

package-version.txt:
1.3.1

install-requires.txt:
hatchling

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.122 html5lib: An HTML parser

Description

HTML parser based on the WHATWG HTML specification.

License

MIT License

Upstream Contact

Home Page: https://github.com/html5lib/html5lib-python/issues

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- webencodings: Character encoding aliases for legacy web content
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:
1.1

install-requires.txt:
html5lib >=1.0.1
## Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```bash
$ conda install html5lib
```

macports: install the following packages: py-html5lib

void:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install python3-html5lib
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

### 4.1.123 iconv: Library for language/country-dependent character encodings

#### Description

GNU libiconv is a library that is used to enable different languages, with different characters to be handled properly.

#### License

- GPL 3 and LGPL 3. So we can safely link against the library in Sage.

#### Upstream Contact

- Bug reports to bug-gnu-libiconv@gnu.org

#### Special Update/Build Instructions

- None, other than anyone updating this package should be familiar with how to write shell scripts.

#### Type

standard

#### Dependencies

#### Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.15
Equivalent System Packages

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libiconv-devel

homebrew:

$ brew install libiconv

macports: install the following packages: libiconv

See https://repology.org/project/libiconv/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.124 idna: Internationalized Domain Names in Applications (IDNA)

Description

Internationalized Domain Names in Applications (IDNA)

License

BSD-3-Clause

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/idna/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
• $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.3

install-requires.txt:

idna
Equivalent System Packages

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-idna
```

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.125 igraph: A library for creating and manipulating graphs

Description

igraph is a library for creating and manipulating graphs. It is intended to be as powerful (ie. fast) as possible to enable the analysis of large graphs.

License

GPL version 2

Upstream Contact

http://igraph.org/c/

 Dependencies

igraph can optionally use libxml2 for providing a GraphML importer.

Special Update/Build Instructions

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $\$(MP_LIBRARY)
- glpk: GNU Linear Programming Kit
- $\$(BLAS)
- suitesparse: A suite of sparse matrix software
- cmake: A cross-platform build system generator

4.1. Details of external packages
Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.9.7

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S igraph

conda:

$ conda install igraph

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libigraph-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install igraph igraph-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/igraph

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge dev-libs/igraph

homebrew:

$ brew install igraph

macports: install the following packages: igraph

void:

$ sudo xbps-install igraph-devel

See https://repology.org/project/igraph/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.126 ImageMagick: A collection of tools and libraries for many image file formats

Description

A collection of tools and libraries for many image file formats

License

Copyright [yyyy] [name of copyright owner]

Licensed under the ImageMagick License (the “License”); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at

https://imagemagick.org/script/license.php

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an “AS IS” BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

Upstream Contact

http://www.imagemagick.org/

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: imagemagick

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S imagemagick

conda:

$ conda install imagemagick

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install ImageMagick

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install imagemagick

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:
$ sudo yum install ImageMagick

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge lib Imagemagick

FreeBSD:
$ sudo pkg install graphics/ImageMagick7

homebrew:
$ brew install imagemagick

macports: install the following packages: ImageMagick
nix:
$ nix-env --install imagemagick

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install ImageMagick

void:
$ sudo xbps-install ImageMagick

See https://repology.org/project/imagemagick/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.127 imagesize: Parser for image file metadata

Description
It parses image files' header and return image size.

Type
standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
• $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.2.0

install-requires.txt:

imagesize >=1.1.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install imagesize

macports: install the following packages: py-imagesize
void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-imagesize

See https://repology.org/project/python:imagesize/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.128 iml: Integer Matrix Library

Description

IML is a free library of C source code which implements algorithms for computing exact solutions to dense systems of linear equations over the integers. IML is designed to be used with the ATLAS/BLAS library and GMP bignum library.

Written in portable C, IML can be used on both 32-bit and 64-bit machines. It can be called from C++.

Website: https://www.cs.uwaterloo.ca/~astorjoh/iml.html

License

- GPLv2+

Upstream Contact

- Zhuliang Chen z4chen@uwaterloo.ca
- Arne Storjohann astorjoh@uwaterloo.ca

4.1. Details of external packages
External Packages, Release 9.7

Special Update/Build Instructions

- As of version 1.0.4, you need to repackage the upstream tarball using the spkg-src script because there was a bugfix version of 1.0.4 reposted upstream without version number bump.

Patches

- examples.patch: Modified some of the examples.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- $(BLAS)
- pkgconf: An implementation of the pkg-config spec

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.0.4p2.p2

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S iml

conda:

$ conda install iml

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libiml-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install iml iml-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/iml

genootoo:
$ sudo emerge sci-libs/iml

nix:

$ nix-env --install iml

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install iml-devel

void:

$ sudo xbps-install iml-devel

See https://repology.org/project/iml/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.129 importlib_metadata: Library to access the metadata for a Python package

Description

importlib_metadata is a library to access the metadata for a Python package. It is intended to be ported to Python 3.8.

License

Apache Software License

Upstream Contact

Home page: http://importlib-metadata.readthedocs.io/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- zipp: A pathlib-compatible zipfile object wrapper
- typing_extensions: Backported and Experimental Type Hints for Python 3.5+
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- toml: A lil’ TOML parser
Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.8.2

install-requires.txt:

importlib_metadata >=1.7.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install importlib_metadata

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-importlib_metadata

See https://repology.org/project/python:importlib-metadata/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.130 importlib_resources: Read resources from Python packages

Description

Read resources from Python packages

License

Apache2

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/importlib-resources/

Type

standard
Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- zipp: A pathlib-compatible zipfile object wrapper
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

| 5.2.2 |

install-requires.txt:

| importlib-resources |

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.131 info: stand-alone Info documentation reader

Description

GNU Info is the stand-alone “info” reader that is part of the GNU Texinfo suite of tools. Several packages (Maxima, Singular, ...) install documentation in “info” format, which can be read either with Emacs, the stand-alone “info” reader, and some other software. In particular, the interactive help system of `singular_console()` uses the `info` program in environments in which a web browser is not available; if `info` is not installed, it falls back to a basic pager with limited capabilities.

Website: https://www.gnu.org/software/texinfo/manual/info-stnd/info-stnd.html

License

GPL-3+ (info/*.c comments in the source repository)

Type

optional
Dependencies

- ncurses: Classic terminal output library
- xz: General-purpose data compression software

Version Information

package-version.txt:

6.8

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install texinfo

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install info

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install texinfo

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install texinfo

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sys-apps/texinfo

homebrew:

$ brew install texinfo

macports: install the following packages: texinfo

nix:

$ nix-env --install texinfo

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install texinfo

void:

$ sudo xbps-install texinfo

See https://repology.org/project/texinfo/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.132 ipykernel: IPython Kernel for Jupyter

Description

This package provides the IPython kernel for Jupyter.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- ipython-genutils: Vestigial utilities from IPython
- importlib-metadata: Library to access the metadata for a Python package
- matplotlib-inline: Inline Matplotlib backend for Jupyter
- ipython: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
- jupyter-client: Jupyter protocol implementation and client libraries
- tornado: Python web framework and asynchronous networking library
- appnope: Disable App Nap on macOS >= 10.9
- traitlets: Traitlets Python configuration system
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

6.6.0

install-requires.txt:

ipykernel >=5.2.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install ipykernel

macports: install the following packages: py-ipykernel

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-ipython_ipykernel
See https://repology.org/project/python:ipykernel/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.133 ipympl: Matplotlib Jupyter Extension

**Description**

Matplotlib Jupyter Extension

**License**

BSD License

**Upstream Contact**

https://pypi.org/project/ipympl/

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- ipywidgets: Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel
- matplotlib: Python 2D plotting library
- ipykernel: IPython Kernel for Jupyter
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- jupyter_packaging: Jupyter Packaging Utilities

**Version Information**

requirements.txt:

```text
ipympl
```

install-requires.txt:

```text
ipympl
```
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install ipympl

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.134 ipython: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell

Description

Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell

From the IPython website:

IPython is a multiplatform, Free Software project (BSD licensed) that offers:

- An enhanced Python shell designed for efficient interactive work. It includes many enhancements over the default Python shell, including the ability for controlling interactively all major GUI toolkits in a non-blocking manner.
- A library to build customized interactive environments using Python as the basic language (but with the possibility of having extended or alternate syntaxes).
- A system for interactive distributed and parallel computing (this is part of IPython’s new development).

License

BSD

Upstream Contact

http://ipython.org
ipython-dev@scipy.org
ipython-user@scipy.org

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- jinja2: General purpose template engine for Python
- tornado: Python web framework and asynchronous networking library
- pyzmq: Python bindings for the zeromq networking library
- pickleshare: A ‘shelf’ like datastore with concurrency support
• `simplegeneric`: Simple single-dispatch generic functions for Python
• `traitlets`: Traitlets Python configuration system
• `decorator`: Python library providing decorators
• `wcwidth`: Measures the displayed width of unicode strings in a terminal
• `prompt_toolkit`: Interactive command lines for Python
• `pygments`: Generic syntax highlighter
• `pexpect`: Python module for controlling and automating other programs
• `appnope`: Disable App Nap on macOS >= 10.9
• `backcall`: Specifications for callback functions
• `jedi`: Static analysis tool providing IDE support for Python
• `stack_data`: Extract data from python stack frames and tracebacks for informative displays
• `$(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)`

### Version Information

#### package-version.txt:

```
8.4.0
```

#### install-requires.txt:

```
ipython >=7.13.0
```

### Equivalent System Packages

**conda:**

```
$ conda install ipython
```

**homebrew:**

```
$ brew install ipython
```

**macports:** install the following packages: py-ipython

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-ipython
```

**void:**

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-ipython
```

See https://repology.org/project/ipython/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.135 ipython_genutils: Vestigial utilities from IPython

Description

Vestigial utilities from IPython

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.2.0

install-requires.txt:

ipython_genutils >=0.2.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install ipython_genutils

macports: install the following packages: py-ipython_genutils

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-ipython_genutils

See https://repology.org/project/python:ipython-genutils/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.136 ipywidgets: Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel

Description
Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel.

Type
standard

Dependencies
- $(PYTHON)
- widgetsnbextension: Jupyter notebook extension for interactive HTML widgets
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
  - ipykernel: IPython Kernel for Jupyter
  - ipython: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
  - traitlets: Traitlets Python configuration system

Version Information
package-version.txt:
7.7.0
install-requires.txt:
ipywidgets >=7.5.1

Equivalent System Packages
conda:
$ conda install ipywidgets
macports: install the following packages: py-ipywidgets
void:
$ sudo xbps-install python3-jupyter_ipywidgets

See https://repology.org/project/python:ipywidgets/versions
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.137 isl: Sets and relations of integer points bounded by affine constraints

**Description**

isl is a thread-safe C library for manipulating sets and relations of integer points bounded by affine constraints. The descriptions of the sets and relations may involve both parameters and existentially quantified variables. All computations are performed in exact integer arithmetic using GMP.

**License**

isl is released under the MIT license, but depends on the LGPL GMP library.

**Upstream Contact**

- [http://groups.google.com/group/isl-development](http://groups.google.com/group/isl-development)

**Citation**

```latex
@incollection{Verdoolaege2010isl,
  author = {Verdoolaege, Sven},
  title = {isl: An Integer Set Library for the Polyhedral Model},
  booktitle = {Mathematical Software - ICMS 2010},
  series = {Lecture Notes in Computer Science},
  editor = {Fukuda, Komei and Hoeven, Joris and Joswig, Michael and Takayama, Nobuki},
  publisher = {Springer},
  isbn = {978-3-642-15581-9},
  pages = {299-302},
  volume = {6327},
  year = {2010}
}
```

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

- S(MP_LIBRARY)
Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.20

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install isl

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libisl-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libisl-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install isl-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install devel/isl

genoot:

$ sudo emerge dev-libs/isl

homebrew:

$ brew install isl

macports: install the following packages: isl

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(isl)"

void:

$ sudo xbps-install isl-devel

See https://repology.org/project/isl/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.138 jedi: Static analysis tool providing IDE support for Python

**Description**

Jedi is a static analysis tool for Python that is typically used in IDEs/editors plugins. Jedi has a focus on autocompletion and goto functionality. Other features include refactoring, code search and finding references.

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- `$PYTHON`
- `parso: A Python parser`
- `$PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN`

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
0.18.1
```

install-requires.txt:

```
jedi >=0.17.0
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

**conda:**

```
$ conda install jedi
```

**macports:** install the following packages: py-jedi

```
v0id:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-jedi
```

See [https://repology.org/project/jedi/versions](https://repology.org/project/jedi/versions), [https://repology.org/project/python:jedi/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:jedi/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see [trac ticket #29023](https://trac.sagemath.org/ticket/29023)
4.1.139 jinja2: General purpose template engine for Python

Description

Jinja2 is a library for Python 2.4 and onwards that is designed to be flexible, fast and secure.

If you have any exposure to other text-based template languages, such as Smarty or Django, you should feel right at home with Jinja2. It’s both designer and developer friendly by sticking to Python’s principles and adding functionality useful for templating environments.

License

Modified BSD License

Upstream Contact

Author: Pocoo Team <http://pocoo.org>
Homepage: http://jinja.pocoo.org/

Special Update/Build Instructions

None. (Just make sure its prerequisites are new enough in Sage, to avoid downloads during the build / installation.)

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- markupsafe: Safely add untrusted strings to HTML/XML markup
- docutils: Processing plaintext documentation into useful formats, such as HTML or LaTeX
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.1.2

install-requires.txt:

jinja2 >=2.11.2
**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```
$ conda install jinja2
```

macports: install the following packages: py-jinja2

openuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-Jinja2
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-Jinja2
```

See [https://repology.org/project/python:jinja2/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:jinja2/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

### 4.1.140 jmol: Java viewer for chemical structures in 3D

**Description**

Java viewer for chemical structures in 3D.

This provides files necessary for Jmol (java).

This package does not install JSmol (javascript), which upstream bundles with Jmol.

**License**

GPLv2+

**Upstream Contact**

- [http://jmol.sourceforge.net](http://jmol.sourceforge.net)
- Bob Hanson
- e-mail: hansonr@stolaf.edu
- Homepage: [https://www.stolaf.edu/people/hansonr/](https://www.stolaf.edu/people/hansonr/)
- Development page: [https://github.com/BobHanson/Jmol-SwingJS](https://github.com/BobHanson/Jmol-SwingJS)
Dependencies

No build-time dependencies.
The commandline jmol requires java at runtime.

Special Build Instructions

To avoid depending on unzip at build time, we have to repack the tarball, see spkg-src. We take the opportunity to remove some unnecessary subdirectories, see [http://wiki.jmol.org/index.php/Jmol_JavaScript_Object#In_detail](http://wiki.jmol.org/index.php/Jmol_JavaScript_Object#In_detail)

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

14.29.52

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S jmol

conda:

$ conda install jmol

macports: install the following packages: jmol

nix:

$ nix-env --install jmol

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install jmol

void:

$ sudo xbps-install jmol

See [https://repology.org/project/jmol/versions](https://repology.org/project/jmol/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see [trac ticket #27330](https://trac.sagemath.org/ticket/27330)
4.1.141 jsonschema: Python implementation of JSON Schema

Description

jsonschema is an implementation of JSON Schema for Python

License

MIT License

Upstream Contact

Home page: http://github.com/Julian/jsonschema

Type

standard

Dependencies

- ${PYTHON}
- vcversioner: Python build system extension to obtain package version from version control
- attrs: Decorator for Python classes with attributes
- importlib_metadata: Library to access the metadata for a Python package
- pyrsistent: Persistent data structures in Python
- ${PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN}
- hatchling: Modern, extensible Python build backend

Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.5.1

install-requires.txt:

jsonschema >=3.2.0
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install jsonschema

macports: install the following packages: py-jsonschema

openuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-jsonschema

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-jsonschema

See https://repology.org/project/python:jsonschema/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.142 jupymake: A Python wrapper for the polymake shell

Description

The Python module JuPyMake provides an interface to polymake.

License

- GPL v2

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/polymake/JuPyMake

Special Update/Build Instructions

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(${PYTHON})
- polymake: Computations with polyhedra, fans, simplicial complexes, matroids, graphs, tropical hypersurfaces
- $(${PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN})
Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.9

install-requires.txt:

jupymake >=0.9

Equivalent System Packages


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.143 jupyter_client: Jupyter protocol implementation and client libraries

Description

jupyter_client contains the reference implementation of the Jupyter protocol. It also provides client and kernel management APIs for working with kernels.

It also provides the jupyter kernelspec entrypoint for installing kernelspecs for use with Jupyter frontends.

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)

• jupyter_core: Jupyter core package

• $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

• pyzmq: Python bindings for the zeromq networking library

• dateutil: Extensions to the standard Python module datetime

• nest_asyncio: Patch asyncio to allow nested event loops

• tornado: Python web framework and asynchronous networking library

• traits: Traits Python configuration system

• entrypoints: Discover and load entry points from installed Python packages

• hatchling: Modern, extensible Python build backend
Version Information

package-version.txt:

7.3.4

install-requires.txt:

jupyter_client >=6.1.6

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install jupyter_client

macports: install the following packages: py-jupyter_client

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-jupyter-client

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-jupyter_client


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.144 jupyter_core: Jupyter core package

Description

Jupyter core package. A base package on which Jupyter projects rely.

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $({PYTHON})
• $({PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN})
• traitlets: Traitlets Python configuration system
Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.10.0

install-requires.txt:

jupyter_core >=4.6.3

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install jupyter_core

macports: install the following packages: py-jupyter_core

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-jupyter-core

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-jupyter_core


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.145 jupyter_jsmol: JSmol viewer widget for Jupyter

Description

JSmol viewer widget for Jupyter

License

BSD

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/jupyter-jsmol/
External Packages, Release 9.7

Type

standard

Dependencies

- ipywidgets: Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel
- jupyter_packaging: Jupyter Packaging Utilities
- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
2022.1.0
```

install-requires.txt:

```
jupyter-jsmol >=2022.1.0
```

Equivalent System Packages


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.146 jupyter_packaging: Jupyter Packaging Utilities

Description

Jupyter Packaging Utilities

License

BSD

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/jupyter-packaging/
Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- packaging: Core utilities for Python packages
- deprecation: A library to handle automated deprecations
- tomlkit: Style preserving TOML library
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- hatchling: Modern, extensible Python build backend

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.12.2

install-requires.txt:

jupyter-packaging

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install jupyter-packaging

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.147 jupyter_sphinx: Jupyter Sphinx Extension

Description

Jupyter Sphinx Extension

License

BSD
Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/jupyter-sphinx/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- *sphinx*: Python documentation generator
- *ipywidgets*: Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel
- *ipython*: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
- *nbconvert*: Converting Jupyter Notebooks
- *nbformat*: Base implementation of the Jupyter notebook format
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
0.3.2
```

install-requires.txt:

```
jupyter-sphinx
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install jupyter_sphinx
```

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.148 jupyterlab: An extensible environment for interactive and reproducible computing

Description

An extensible environment for interactive and reproducible computing, based on the Jupyter Notebook and Architecture.
License

BSD License

Upstream Contact

Home page: https://jupyter.org/

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- vcversioner: Python build system extension to obtain package version from version control
- jupyter_core: Jupyter core package
- jupyter_client: Jupyter protocol implementation and client libraries
- jinja2: General purpose template engine for Python
- tornado: Python web framework and asynchronous networking library
- ipython: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
- packaging: Core utilities for Python packages
- terminado: Tornado websocket backend for the term.js Javascript terminal emulator library
- traitlets: Traitlets Python configuration system
- nbconvert: Converting Jupyter Notebooks
- send2trash: Send file to trash natively under Mac OS X, Windows and Linux
- nbformat: Base implementation of the Jupyter notebook format
- prometheus_client: Python client for the systems monitoring and alerting toolkit Prometheus
- ipython_genutils: Vestigial utilities from IPython
- argon2_cffi: The secure Argon2 password hashing algorithm
- pyzmq: Python bindings for the zeromq networking library
- idna: Internationalized Domain Names in Applications (IDNA)
- requests: An HTTP library for Python
- jsonschema: Python implementation of JSON Schema
- babel: Internationalization utilities for Python
- notebook: Jupyter notebook, a web-based notebook environment for interactive computing
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
Version Information

requirements.txt:

```
jupyterlab ~= 3.3
# See :trac:`33607`
jupyterlab-server < 2.11
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install jupyterlab
```

homebrew:

```
$ brew install jupyterlab
```

macports: install the following packages: py-jupyterlab

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install jupyterlab
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.149 jupyterlab_pygments: Pygments theme using JupyterLab CSS variables

Description

Pygments theme using JupyterLab CSS variables

License

BSD

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/jupyterlab-pygments/
Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $pygments: Generic syntax highlighter
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:
0.1.2

install-requires.txt:
jupyterlab-pygments

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-jupyterlab_pygments

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.150 jupyterlab_widgets: A JupyterLab extension for Jupyter/IPython widgets

Description

A JupyterLab extension for Jupyter/IPython widgets.

License

BSD License

Upstream Contact

Home page: https://github.com/jupyter-widgets/ipywidgets
Type

optional

Dependencies

- ipympl: Matplotlib Jupyter Extension
- jupyterlab: An extensible environment for interactive and reproducible computing
- nodejs: A JavaScript runtime built on Chrome’s V8 JavaScript engine
- tornado: Python web framework and asynchronous networking library
- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- jupyter_packaging: Jupyter Packaging Utilities

Version Information

requirements.txt:

jupyterlab-widgets

Equivalent System Packages

macports: install the following packages: py-jupyterlab_widgets

See https://repology.org/project/jupyterlab-widgets/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.151 kenzo: Construct topological spaces and compute homology groups

Description

Kenzo is a package to compute properties (mainly homology groups) of topological spaces. It allows defining spaces created from others by constuctions like loop spaces, classifying spaces and so on.

License

GPL
External Packages, Release 9.7

Upstream Contact

- https://github.com/gheber/kenzo
- https://github.com/miguelmarco/kenzo/

Type

optional

Dependencies

- ecl: An implementation of the Common Lisp language

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
1.1.10
```

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/kenzo/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.152 kiwisolver: An implementation of the Cassowary constraint solving algorithm

Description

From https://pypi.org/project/kiwisolver/

A fast implementation of the Cassowary constraint solver

Kiwi is an efficient C++ implementation of the Cassowary constraint solving algorithm. Kiwi is an implementation of the algorithm based on the seminal Cassowary paper. It is not a refactoring of the original C++ solver. Kiwi has been designed from the ground up to be lightweight and fast. Kiwi ranges from 10x to 500x faster than the original Cassowary solver with typical use cases gaining a 40x improvement. Memory savings are consistently > 5x.

In addition to the C++ solver, Kiwi ships with hand-rolled Python bindings.
License

Modified BSD License

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/nucleic/kiwi

Type

standard

Dependencies

• \$\{(PYTHON)\}
• \texttt{cppy}: C++ headers for C extension development
• \$\{(PYTHON\_TOOLCHAIN)\}

Version Information

package-version.txt:

\begin{verbatim}
1.3.2
\end{verbatim}

install-requires.txt:

\begin{verbatim}
kiwisolver >=1.0.1
\end{verbatim}

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

\begin{verbatim}
\$ conda install kiwisolver
\end{verbatim}

macports: install the following packages: py-kiwisolver

void:

\begin{verbatim}
\$ sudo xbps-install python3-kiwisolver
\end{verbatim}

See https://repology.org/project/python:kiwisolver/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.153 latte_int: Count lattice points, compute volumes, and integrate over convex polytopes

Description

LattE (Lattice point Enumeration) Integrals solves the problems of counting lattice points in and integration over convex polytopes.

License

GPLv2

Upstream Contact

Matthias Köppe, UC Davis, CA, USA

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- ntl: A library for doing number theory
- 4ti2: Algebraic, geometric and combinatorial problems on linear spaces
- cddlib: Double description method for polyhedral representation conversion
- lidia: A library for computational number theory

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.7.6

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S latte-integrale

conda:

$ conda install latte-integrale

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install latte
See https://repology.org/project/latte-integrale/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

### 4.1.154 lcald: L-function calculator

**Description**

Michael Rubinstein’s L-function calculator.

**License**

- LGPL V2+

**Upstream contact**

Michael Rubinstein <mrubinst@uwaterloo.ca>

Sources: [http://oto.math.uwaterloo.ca/~mrubinst/L_function_public/L.html](http://oto.math.uwaterloo.ca/~mrubinst/L_function_public/L.html)


**Dependencies**

- GMP/MPIR
- MPFR
- PARI
- GNU patch

**Special Update/Build Instructions**

- There is some garbage in the upstream sources which should be removed:

  ```
  src/include/.Lexplicit_formula.h.swp
  src/include/.Lvalue.h.swp
  src/include/._.DS_Store
  src/include/._.DS_Store
  src/include/.DS_Store
  src/include/Lexplicit_formula.h.swap.crap
  src/include/Lvalue.h.bak
  src/src/Makefile.old
  src/src/.Makefile.old.swp
  src/src/._.DS_Store
  src/src/.DS_Store
  src/src/.Lcommandline.ggo.swp
  src/src/libLfunction.a
  ```

- We (and apparently also upstream) currently don’t build Lcalc’s tests (see Makefile), hence there’s no spkg-check. This might change in newer upstream versions.
The original Makefile uses $(CC) to compile C++ (also using $(CCFLAGS)), which it defines to ‘g++’, and hardcodes ‘g++’ when linking the shared library. (It should use $(CXX) instead, which might *default* to ‘g++’.) We now (lcalc-1.23.p10) patch the Makefile also to use $(CXX) for compiling and linking C++; $(CXX) now *defaults* to ‘g++’, and $(CC) to ‘gcc’, but both can be overridden by simply setting their respective environment variables. (Same for $(INSTALL_DIR) btw.)

Patches

- Makefile.patch:

  We change a lot there, since Lcalc doesn’t have a ‘configure’ script, and hence the Makefile is supposed to be edited to customize Lcalc (build options, locations of headers and libraries etc.). Besides that, we
  - put CXXFLAGS into Lcalc’s “CCFLAGS” used for compiling C++,
  - remove some stuff involving LDFLAGS1 and LDFLAGS2, setting just LDFLAGS,
  - use $(MAKE) instead of ‘make’ in the crude build receipts,
  - use CXXFLAG64 when linking the shared library,
  - now use $(CXX) for compiling and linking C++, which *defaults* to ‘g++’, but can be overridden by setting the environment variable of the same name. $(CC) now *defaults* to ‘gcc’, although currently not really used as far as I can see.)
  - $(INSTALL_DIR) can now be overridden by simply setting the environment variable of the same name.

- Lcommon.h.patch:

  Uncomment the definition of lcalc_to_double(const longdouble& x). (Necessary for GCC >= 4.6.0, cf. #10892.) Comment from there: The reason is the following code horror from src/src/include/Lcommon.h: […] But somebody who is familiar with the codebase should really rewrite lcalc to not redefine the double() cast, that’s just fragile and will sooner or later again fail inside some system headers.

- pari-2.7.patch:

  Various changes to port to newer versions of PARI.

- time.h.patch:

  (Patches src/include/Lcommandline_numbertheory.h) Include also <time.h> in Lcommandline_numbertheory.h (at least required on Cygwin, cf. #9845). This should get reported upstream.

- lcalc-1.23_default_parameters_1.patch: Make Lcalc (1.23) build with GCC 4.9

Type

standard

Dependencies

- pari: Computer algebra system for fast computations in number theory
- gengetopt: getopt_long parser generator
Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.0.5

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S lcalc

conda:

$ conda install lcalc

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install lcalc liblfunction-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install L-function-devel L-function

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/lcalc

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/lcalc

nix:

$ nix-env --install lcalc

void:

$ sudo xbps-install lcalc-devel

See https://repology.org/project/lcalc/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.155 libatomic_ops: Access hardware-provided atomic memory update operations

Description

A part of the Boehm-Demers-Weiser conservative garbage collector.
License

- Permissive BSD + GPL 2.0+

Upstream Contact

- Webpage: http://www.hboehm.info/gc/
- Email List: bdwgc@lists.opendylan.org

Special Update/Build Instructions

None.

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

7.6.10

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S libatomic_ops

conda:

$ conda install libatomic_ops

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libatomic_ops-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libatomic-ops-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install libatomic_ops libatomic_ops-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install devel/libatomic_ops

4.1. Details of external packages
libbraiding: Computing with braids

Description

libbraiding is a library to compute several properties of braids, including centralizer and conjugacy check.

License

GPLv3+

SPKG Maintainers

• Miguel Marco

Upstream Contact

Miguel Marco (mmarco@unizar.es)
Type
standard

Dependencies

Version Information
package-version.txt:

1.1

Equivalent System Packages

arch:
$ sudo pacman -S libbraiding

conda:
$ conda install libbraiding

Debian/Ubuntu:
$ sudo apt-get install libbraiding-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:
$ sudo yum install libbraiding

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install math/libbraiding

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge sci-libs/libbraiding

nix:
$ nix-env --install libbraiding

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install libbraiding-devel

void:
$ sudo xbps-install libbraiding-devel

See https://repology.org/project/libbraiding/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.157 libffi: A portable foreign-function interface library

Description

Compilers for high level languages generate code that follow certain conventions. These conventions are necessary, in part, for separate compilation to work. One such convention is the “calling convention”. The “calling convention” is essentially a set of assumptions made by the compiler about where function arguments will be found on entry to a function. A “calling convention” also specifies where the return value for a function is found.

Some programs may not know at the time of compilation what arguments are to be passed to a function. For instance, an interpreter may be told at run-time about the number and types of arguments used to call a given function. Libffi can be used in such programs to provide a bridge from the interpreter program to compiled code.

The libffi library provides a portable, high level programming interface to various calling conventions. This allows a programmer to call any function specified by a call interface description at run time.

FFI stands for Foreign Function Interface. A foreign function interface is the popular name for the interface that allows code written in one language to call code written in another language. The libffi library really only provides the lowest, machine dependent layer of a fully featured foreign function interface. A layer must exist above libffi that handles type conversions for values passed between the two languages.

License

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the “Software”), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS”, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Upstream Contact

- https://sourceware.org/libffi/
- https://github.com/libffi/libffi

Type

standard
Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.2.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install libffi

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libffi-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libffi-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install libffi libffi-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install devel/libffi

homebrew:

$ brew install libffi

macports: install the following packages: libffi

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(libffi)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install libffi

void:

$ sudo xbps-install libffi-devel

See [https://repology.org/project/libffi/versions](https://repology.org/project/libffi/versions)

If the system package is installed, configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.158 libgd: Dynamic graphics generation tool

Description

GD is an open source code library for the dynamic creation of images by programmers. GD is written in C, and “wrappers” are available for Perl, PHP and other languages. GD creates PNG, JPEG, GIF, WebP, XPM, BMP images, among other formats. GD is commonly used to generate charts, graphics, thumbnails, and most anything else, on the fly. While not restricted to use on the web, the most common applications of GD involve website development.

License

- Custom (BSD-ish)

Upstream Contact

- https://libgd.github.io
- Pierre Joye (http://blog.thepimp.net)
- http://libgd.bitbucket.org/

Special Update/Build Instructions

See spkg-src script.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- libpng: Bitmap image support
- freetype: A free, high-quality, and portable font engine
- xz: General-purpose data compression software

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.3.2
Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: gd

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S gd

conda:

$ conda install libgd

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libgd-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libgd-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install gd gd-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install graphics/gd

genoor:

$ sudo emerge media-libs/gd

homebrew:

$ brew install gd

macports: install the following packages: gd2

nix:

$ nix-env --install gd

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install gd "pkgconfig(gdlib)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install gd fontconfig libXpm libX11 libxcb libXau libXdmcp

void:

$ sudo xbps-install gd-devel

See https://repology.org/project/gd/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1. Details of external packages
4.1.159 libgraphviz: Graph visualization software (callable library)

Description

Graphviz is open source graph visualization software. It has several main graph layout programs. They take descriptions of graphs in a simple text language, and make diagrams in several useful formats.

This script package represents the callable library.

License

Eclipse Public License 1.0

Upstream Contact

https://graphviz.org/about/

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: graphviz-dev

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S graphviz

conda:

$ conda install graphviz

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install graphviz

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libgraphviz-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install graphviz

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install graphics/graphviz
homebrew:

```
$ brew install graphviz
```

macports: install the following packages: graphviz

nix:

```
$ nix-env --install graphviz
```

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install graphviz
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install graphviz
```

See https://repology.org/project/graphviz/versions

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.160 libhomfly: Compute the homfly polynomial of knots and links

**Description**

libhomfly is a library to compute the homfly polynomial of knots and links.

**License**

Public domain

**SPKG Maintainers**

- Miguel Marco

**Upstream Contact**

Miguel Marco (mmarco@unizar.es)

**Type**

standard
External Packages, Release 9.7

Dependencies

- gc: The Boehm-Demers-Weiser conservative garbage collector

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.02r6

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S libhomfly

conda:

$ conda install libhomfly

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libhomfly-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install libhomfly-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/libhomfly

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-libs/libhomfly

nix:

$ nix-env --install libhomfly

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install libhomfly-devel

void:

$ sudo xbps-install libhomfly-devel

See https://repology.org/project/libhomfly/versions, https://repology.org/project/llibhomfly/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.161 liblzma: General-purpose data compression software

Description

This packages represents liblzma, a part of XZ Utils, the free general-purpose data compression software with a high compression ratio.

License

Some parts public domain, other parts GNU LGPLv2.1, GNU GPLv2, or GNU GPLv3.

Upstream Contact

http://tukaani.org/xz/

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

5.2.5

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install xz

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install xz liblzma-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install xz-utils liblzma-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install xz xz-devel

homebrew:

$ brew install xz

macports: install the following packages: xz

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install xz "pkgconfig(liblzma)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install xz

void:

$ sudo xbps-install xz liblzma-devel

See https://repology.org/project/xz/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.162 libnauty: Find automorphism groups of graphs, generate non-isomorphic graphs (callable library)

Description

Nauty has various tools for finding the automorphism group of a graph, generating non-isomorphic graphs with certain properties, etc.

This script package represents the callable library of nauty.

License

Since version 2.6, nauty license is GPL-compatible, see http://users.cecs.anu.edu.au/~bdm/nauty/COPYRIGHT.txt

(a copy of this file, called COPYRIGHT, is also present in the tarball)

Special Packaging Instruction

Upstream distribute tarball named nauty${version}.tar.gz. We cannot deal with that so rename it nauty-${version}.tar.gz (notice the “-“) without any changes.

Upstream Contact

Brendan D. McKay Computer Science Department Australian National University bdm@cs.anu.edu.au

Adolfo Piperno Dipartimento di Informatica Sapienza - Università di Roma piperno@di.uniroma1.it

See http://cs.anu.edu.au/~bdm/nauty/ or http://pallini.di.uniroma1.it/
**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

**Version Information**

**Equivalent System Packages**

Debian/Ubuntu:

```bash
$ sudo apt-get install libnauty-dev
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```bash
$ sudo yum install libnauty-devel
```

homebrew:

```bash
$ brew install nauty
```

macports: install the following packages: nauty

void:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install nauty-devel
```

See [https://repology.org/project/nauty/versions](https://repology.org/project/nauty/versions)

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.163 libogg: Library for the Ogg multimedia container format

**Description**

libogg is the official reference library for the Ogg multimedia container format, and the native file and stream format for the Xiph.org multimedia codecs. As with all Xiph.org technology is it an open format free for anyone to use.

Website: [http://www.xiph.org/ogg](http://www.xiph.org/ogg)

**License**

Copyright (c) 2002, Xiph.org Foundation

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
• Neither the name of the Xiph.org Foundation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THISSOFTWAREISPROVIDEDBYTHECOPYRIGHTHOLDERSANDCONTRIBUTORS“ASIS”AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Upstream Contact

The Xiph.org mailing lists - see http://lists.xiph.org/mailman/listinfo

Special Update/Build Instructions

• No changes went into src.

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.3.1.p0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install libogg

homebrew:

$ brew install libogg

macports: install the following packages: libogg

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(ogg)"

void:
$ sudo xbps-install libogg-devel

See https://repology.org/project/libogg/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.164 libpng: Bitmap image support

Description

libpng is the official PNG reference library. It supports almost all PNG features, is extensible, and has been extensively tested for over 13 years. The home site for development versions (i.e., may be buggy or subject to change or include experimental features) is http://libpng.sourceforge.net/, and the place to go for questions about the library is the png-mng-implement mailing list.

Website: http://www.libpng.org/pub/png/libpng.html

License

The libpng license - see http://www.libpng.org/pub/png/src/libpng-LICENSE.txt

Upstream Contact

https://libpng.sourceforge.io

The png mailing lists - see http://www.libpng.org/pub/png/pngmisc.html#lists

Special Update/Build Instructions

- On old versions of Darwin, the symbolic links libpng.* created by libpng16 may interfere with a system-wide libPng.dylib.
  - the following is very likely to be obsolete in 2014 —

  This system-wide library is likely to be a different version and on top of that, the symbols exported there are prefixed with “_cg” (for “Core Graphics”). So even if by chance the functionalities of the two libraries were interchangeable, libraries or applications looking for one and being presented the other won’t find the symbols they expect. Note the uppercase “P” which could prevent this conflict; unfortunately, the default filesystem used by Apple is case-insensitive.

  Note there would be no problem if the system-wide library was not looked for when Sage is being built or run, but that’s not the case either; it is at least looked for by the “ImageIO” framework:
  - when Python is built with Mac OS extensions, fixed in #4008;
  - when Mercurial is built because it uses $EDITOR, cf. #4678;
  - when R is built and it finds -lpng, cf. #4409 and #11696.
  - this is no longer done, as of #27186 —

As not all of these problems are easily dealt with and new ones may arise, we chose to delete the $SAGE_LOCAL/lib/libpng.* symlinks. Therefore, some packages like Tachyon, which by default look for -lpng are patched to look for -lpng16 instead.
**Type**

standard

** Dependencies**

- zlib: Data compression library

** Version Information**

package-version.txt:

1.6.29.p1

** Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

$ conda install libpng

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install graphics/png

homebrew:

$ brew install libpng

macports: install the following packages: libpng

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(libpng16)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install libpng

void:

$ sudo xbps-install libpng-devel

See https://repology.org/project/libpng/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.165 libsemigroups: Library for semigroups and monoids

Description

C++ library for semigroups and monoids; used in GAP’s package Semigroups.

License

GPL-3.0

Upstream Contact


Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.1.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install libsemigroups

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/libsemigroups

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(libsemigroups)"

See https://repology.org/project/libsemigroups/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.166 libtheora: Library for the Theora video codec

Description

libtheora is the official reference library for the Theora video codec. Theora is a free and open video compression format from the Xiph.org Foundation.

Website: http://www.xiph.org/theora

License

Copyright (c) 2002, Xiph.org Foundation

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of the Xiph.org Foundation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Upstream Contact

The Xiph.org mailing lists - see http://lists.xiph.org/mailman/listinfo

Special Update/Build Instructions

- No changes went into src.

Type

experimental
Dependencies

- **libogg**: Library for the Ogg multimedia container format
- **libpng**: Bitmap image support

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
1.1.1
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install libtheora
```

homebrew:

```
$ brew install theora
```

macports: install the following packages: libtheora

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(theora)"
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install libtheora-devel
```

See [https://repology.org/project/libtheora/versions](https://repology.org/project/libtheora/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.167 **libxml2**: XML parser and toolkit

Description

XML C parser and toolkit

License

MIT
Upstream Contact

http://www.xmlsoft.org/index.html

Type

optional

Dependencies

- `iconv`: Library for language/country-dependent character encodings
- `zlib`: Data compression library

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: libxml2-dev

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S  libxml2
```

cygwin:

```
$ apt-cyg install libxml2-devel
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```
$ sudo apt-get install libxml2-dev
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```
$ sudo yum install libxml2-devel
```

freebsd:

```
$ sudo pkg install libxml2
```

gentoo:

```
$ sudo emerge dev-libs/libxml2
```

homebrew:

```
$ brew install libxml2
```

macports: install the following packages: py-libxml2

nix:

```
$ nix-env --install libxml2
```

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install libxml2

slackware:
$ sudo slackpkg install libxml2

void:
$ sudo xbps-install libxml2-devel

See https://repology.org/project/libxml2/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.168 lidia: A library for computational number theory

Description
A library for computational number theory.
Abandoned upstream and has disappeared from the web at TU Darmstadt.
We use as our new upstream a version minimally maintained for the LattE project.

License
lidia is released under the GPL, or so it is claimed. See https://groups.google.com/forum/#!msg/sage-devel/kTxsQPSqrbUM/5Txzj3_IKh1QJ and https://lists.debian.org/debian-legal/2007/07/msg00120.html

Upstream Contact
Matthias Köppe, UC Davis, CA, USA

Type
optional

Dependencies
- $(MP_LIBRARY)
Version Information

package-version.txt:

| 2.3.0+latte-patches-2019-05-02 |

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/lidia/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.169 lie: Library for the representation theory of complex semisimple Lie groups and algebras

Description

LiE is the name of a software package that enables mathematicians and physicists to perform computations of a Lie group theoretic nature. It focuses on the representation theory of complex semisimple (reductive) Lie groups and algebras, and on the structure of their Weyl groups and root systems.

LiE does not compute directly with elements of the Lie groups and algebras themselves; it rather computes with weights, roots, characters and similar objects. Some specialities of LiE are: tensor product decompositions, branching to subgroups, Weyl group orbits, reduced elements in Weyl groups, distinguished coset representatives and much more. These operations have been compiled into the program which results in fast execution: typically one or two orders of magnitude faster than similar programs written in a general purpose program.

The LiE programming language makes it possible to customise and extend the package with more mathematical functions. A user manual is provided containing many examples.

LiE establishes an interactive environment from which commands can be given that involve basic programming primitives and powerful built-in functions. These commands are read by an interpreter built into the package and passed to the core of the system. This core consists of programs representing some 100 mathematical functions. The interpreter offers on-line facilities which explain operations and functions, and which give background information about Lie group theoretical concepts and about currently valid definitions and values.

(from http://www-math.univ-poitiers.fr/~maavl/LiE/description.html )

License

GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), version unspecified

Upstream Contact

Dependencies

- readline
- ncurses
- bison (not included in this package or in Sage!)

Type

experimental

Dependencies

- readline: Command line editing library
- ncurses: Classic terminal output library

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.2.2

Equivalent System Packages

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install lie

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/lie

macports: install the following packages: LiE

nix:

$ nix-env --install lie

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install LiE

See https://repology.org/project/lie/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1. Details of external packages
4.1.170 linbox: Linear algebra with dense, sparse, structured matrices over the integers and finite fields

Description

LinBox is a C++ template library for exact, high-performance linear algebra computation with dense, sparse, and structured matrices over the integers and over finite fields.

License

LGPL V2 or later

Upstream Contact

- [https://linalg.org/](https://linalg.org/)
- <linbox-devel@googlegroups.com>
- <linbox-use@googlegroups.com>

SPKG Repository

[https://bitbucket.org/malb/linbox-spkg](https://bitbucket.org/malb/linbox-spkg)

Dependencies

- GNU patch
- GMP/MPIR
- MPFR
- NTL
- fpLLL
- IML
- M4RI
- M4RIE
- Givaro
- FFLAS/FFPACK
- a BLAS implementation such as openblas
**Special Update/Build Instructions**

TODO:

- `spkg-check` is disabled for now, should work in the next release after 1.3.2.
- Check whether `make fullcheck` works/builds, is worth running, and doesn’t take ages. (Version 1.1.6 doesn’t seem to have such a target.)

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- `${MP_LIBRARY}`
- `ntl`: A library for doing number theory
- `givaro`: C++ library for arithmetic and algebraic computations
- `mpfr`: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- `iml`: Integer Matrix Library
- `flint`: Fast Library for Number Theory
- `fflas_ffpack`: Dense linear algebra over word-size finite fields

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
1.6.3.p1
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman --s linbox
```

conda:

```
$ conda install linbox
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```
$ sudo apt-get install liblinbox-dev
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```
$ sudo yum install linbox
```

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install math/linbox

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge sci-libs/linbox

nix:
$ nix-env --install linbox

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(linbox)"

void:
$ sudo xbps-install linbox-devel

See https://repology.org/project/linbox/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.171 llvm: The LLVM Compiler Infrastructure, including the Clang C/C++/Objective-C compiler

Description

The LLVM Project is a collection of modular and reusable compiler and toolchain technologies.
Clang is an “LLVM native” C/C++/Objective-C compiler.
The libc++ and libc++ ABI projects provide a standard conformant and high-performance implementation of the C++ Standard Library, including full support for C++11 and C++14.

License

Apache 2.0 License with LLVM exceptions

Upstream Contact

https://llvm.org/

Type

optional
Dependencies

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: clang
arch:

$ sudo pacman -S clang

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install clang

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install clang

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install clang

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install devel/llvm

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sys-devel/clang

homebrew:

$ brew install llvm

macports: install the following packages: clang
nix:

$ nix-env --install clang

openbsd: install the following packages: devel/llvm
opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install llvm

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install llvm

void:

$ sudo xbps-install clang

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1. Details of external packages
4.1.172 lrcalc: Littlewood-Richardson calculator

Description

Littlewood-Richardson Calculator
http://sites.math.rutgers.edu/~asbuch/lrcalc/

License

GNU General Public License V2+

Upstream Contact

Anders S. Buch (asbuch@math.rutgers.edu)
https://bitbucket.org/asbuch/lrcalc

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.1

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S lrcalc

conda:

$ conda install lrcalc

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install liblrcalc-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install lrcalc-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/lrcalc
gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/lrcalc

nix:

$ nix-env --install lrcalc

void:

$ sudo xbps-install lrcalc-devel

See https://repology.org/project/lrcalc/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.173 lrcalc_python: Littlewood-Richardson calculator

Description

Python bindings for the Littlewood-Richardson Calculator
http://sites.math.rutgers.edu/~asbuch/lrcalc/

License

GNU General Public License V3

Upstream Contact

Anders S. Buch (asbuch@math.rutgers.edu)
https://bitbucket.org/asbuch/lrcalc

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- lrcalc: Littlewood-Richardson calculator
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
Version Information

package-version.txt:

| 2.1 |

install-requires.txt:

| lrcalc ~=2.1 |

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install python-lrcalc
```

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.174 lrslib: Reverse search algorithm for vertex enumeration and convex hull problems

Description

lrslib implements the linear reverse search algorithm of Avis and Fukuda. See the homepage (http://cgm.cs.mcgill.ca/~avis/C/lrs.html) for details.

We use an autotoolized version from https://github.com/mkoeppe/lrslib/tree/autoconfiscation

License

lrslib is released under a GPL v2+ license.

Upstream Contact

David Avis, avis at cs dot mcgill dot edu.

Dependencies

To build and install the “plrs” binary, a multi-thread version of lrs, need to first install the full Boost package (“sage -i boost”).

If the package finds an MPI C++ compiler script (mpic++), it also builds and installs the “mplrs” binary, a distributed version of lrs using MPI.

(Sage currently does not make use of plrs and mplrs.)
Special Update/Build Instructions

Type

optional

Dependencies

• $(MP_LIBRARY)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

071b+autotools-2021-07-13

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S lrs

conda:

$ conda install lrslib

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install lrslib

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install lrslib

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/lrslib

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-libs/lrslib

nix:

$ nix-env --install lrs

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install lrslib lrslib-devel

See https://repology.org/project/lrslib/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.175 m4ri: fast arithmetic with dense matrices over GF(2)

Description

M4RI: Library for matrix multiplication, reduction and inversion over GF(2). (See also m4ri/README for a brief overview.)

License

• GNU General Public License Version 2 or later (see src/COPYING)

Upstream Contact

• Authors: Martin Albrecht et al.
• Email: <m4ri-devel@googlegroups.com>
• Website: https://bitbucket.org/malb/m4ri

Special Update/Build Instructions

• Delete the upstream Mercurial repositories (file m4ri/.hgtags, directory m4ri/.hg).
• Delete the directory m4ri/autom4te.cache (if present).
• Delete m4ri.vcproj (and perhaps other unnecessary baggage).
• Touch m4ri/configure to make sure it is newer than its sources.

Type

standard

Dependencies

• libpng: Bitmap image support

Version Information

package-version.txt:

20200115
Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S m4ri

conda:

$ conda install m4ri

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libm4ri-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install m4ri-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/m4ri

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-libs/m4ri[png]

nix:

$ nix-env --install m4ri

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(m4ri)"

void:

$ sudo xbps-install m4ri-devel

See https://repology.org/project/libm4ri/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.176 m4rie: Arithmetic with dense matrices over GF(2^e)

Description

M4RIE: Library for matrix multiplication, reduction and inversion over GF(2^k) for 2 <= k <= 10.
License

- GNU General Public License Version 2 or later (see src/COPYING)

Upstream Contact

- Authors: Martin Albrecht
- Email: <m4ri-devel@googlegroups.com>
- Website: http://m4ri.sagemath.org

Dependencies

- M4RI
- Givaro

Type

standard

Dependencies

- m4ri: fast arithmetic with dense matrices over GF(2)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

20200115

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S m4rie

conda:

$ conda install m4rie

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libm4rie-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install m4rie-devel

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install math/m4rie

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge sci-libs/m4rie

nix:
$ nix-env --install m4rie

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(m4rie)"

void:
$ sudo xbps-install m4rie-devel

See https://repology.org/project/libm4rie/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.177 markupsafe: Safely add untrusted strings to HTML/XML markup

Description
Implements a XML/HTML/XHTML Markup safe string for Python

License
Simplified BSD

Upstream Contact
Home page: http://github.com/mitsuhiko/markupsafe

Type
standard

Dependencies
• $(PYTHON)
• $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.1.1

install-requires.txt:

markupsafe >=1.1.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install markupsafe

macports: install the following packages: py-markupsafe

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-MarkupSafe

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-MarkupSafe

See https://repology.org/project/python:markupsafe/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.178 mathics: A general-purpose computer algebra system

Description

A general-purpose computer algebra system.

License

GPL

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/Mathics3/
**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

- $\$(PYTHON)$
- $\$(PYTHON\_TOOLCHAIN)$$
- *pint*: Physical quantities module
- *palettable*: Color palettes for Python
- *mathics\_scanner*: Character Tables and Tokenizer for Mathics and the Wolfram Language.

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
4.0.0
```

install-requires.txt:

```
Mathics3
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

(none known)

**4.1.179 mathics\_scanner: Character Tables and Tokenizer for Mathics and the Wolfram Language.**

**Description**

Character Tables and Tokenizer for Mathics and the Wolfram Language.

**License**

GPL-3.0-only

**Upstream Contact**

https://pypi.org/project/Mathics-Scanner/
Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.2.4

install-requires.txt:

Mathics-Scanner

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.180 mathjax: A JavaScript library for displaying mathematical formulas

Description

MathJax is a JavaScript library for displaying mathematical formulas.
MathJax is used in the Sage documentation built by Sphinx.

License

Apache License, version 2.0

Upstream Contact

Home page: https://www.mathjax.org/

Type

standard
Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.2.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install mathjax

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install mathjax

void:

$ sudo xbps-install mathjax

See https://repology.org/project/mathjax/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.181 matplotlib: Python 2D plotting library

Description

From the Matplotlib website: matplotlib is a python 2D plotting library which produces publication quality figures in a variety of hardcopy formats and interactive environments across platforms. matplotlib can be used in python scripts, the python and ipython shell (ala matlab or mathematica), web application servers, and six graphical user interface toolkits.

License

The Matplotlib license - see http://matplotlib.sourceforge.net/users/license.html: Matplotlib only uses BSD compatible code, and its license is based on the PSF license. See the Open Source Initiative licenses page for details on individual licenses. Non-BSD compatible licenses (eg LGPL) are acceptable in matplotlib Toolkits. For a discussion of the motivations behind the licencing choice, see Licenses.
Upstream Contact

https://matplotlib.org

The matplotlib mailing lists: see http://sourceforge.net/projects/matplotlib

Dependencies

• python
• numpy
• setuptools (>= 0.7)
• freetype
• patch (used in spkg-install)
• dateutil
• pyparsing
• tornado
• kiwisolver

Build Instructions/Changes

• NOTE: To drastically cut down on spkg size, we delete the internal testing images. To do this, we repackage the tarball by removing the contents of lib/matplotlib/tests/baseline_images/*, this is done by the spkg-src script.
• setup.py.patch: disable loading of Tests. Otherwise, setup.py raises an error because it can’t find the deleted files from src/lib/matplotlib/tests/baseline_images/*
• NOTE: as of matplotlib-1.0.0 and Sage 4.6, Sage does not use $HOME/.matplotlib by default. Instead, it sets MPLCONFIGDIR to a subdirectory in $DOT_SAGE, see src/bin/sage-env

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
• numpy: Package for scientific computing with Python
• freetype: A free, high-quality, and portable font engine
• pillow: Python Imaging Library
• dateutil: Extensions to the standard Python module datetime
• pyparsing: A Python parsing module
• tornado: Python web framework and asynchronous networking library
• six: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities
• cycler: Composable cycles
• **qhull**: Compute convex hulls, Delaunay triangulations, Voronoi diagrams
• **fonttools**: Tools to manipulate font files
• **$(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)$**
• **kiwisolver**: An implementation of the Cassowary constraint solving algorithm
• **certifi**: Python package for providing Mozilla’s CA Bundle
• **setuptools_scm_git_archive**: setuptools_scm plugin for git archives

### Version Information

**package-version.txt:**

```
3.5.2
```

**install-requires.txt:**

```
# Trac #33642: Set lower bound for use of matplotlib color maps introduced in #33491, # and to suppress deprecation warnings (https://github.com/matplotlib/matplotlib/pull/˓
21073)
matplotlib >=3.5.1
```

### Equivalent System Packages

**conda:**

```
$ conda install "matplotlib>=3.5.1"
```

**macports**: install the following packages: py-matplotlib

**opensuse:**

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-matplotlib
```

**void:**

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-matplotlib
```

See https://repology.org/project/python:matplotlib/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

### 4.1.182 matplotlib_inline: Inline Matplotlib backend for Jupyter

**Description**

Inline Matplotlib backend for Jupyter
License

BSD 3-Clause

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/matplotlib-inline/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- traitlets: Traitlets Python configuration system
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.1.2

install-requires.txt:

matplotlib-inline

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-matplotlib-inline

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.183 maxima: System for manipulating symbolic and numerical expressions

Description

Maxima is a system for the manipulation of symbolic and numerical expressions, including differentiation, integration, Taylor series, Laplace transforms, ordinary differential equations, systems of linear equations, polynomials, and sets, lists, vectors, matrices, and tensors. Maxima yields high precision numeric results by using exact fractions, arbitrary precision integers, and variable precision floating point numbers. Maxima can plot functions and data in two and three dimensions.

For more information, see the Maxima web site

http://maxima.sourceforge.net
License

Maxima is distributed under the GNU General Public License, with some export restrictions from the U.S. Department of Energy. See the file COPYING.

Upstream Contact

- The Maxima mailing list - see http://maxima.sourceforge.net/maximalist.html

Special Update/Build Instructions

1. Go to http://sourceforge.net/projects/maxima/files/Maxima-source/ and download the source tarball maxima-x.y.z.tar.gz; place it in the upstream/ directory.
3. Make sure the patches still apply cleanly, and update them if necessary.
4. Test the resulting package.

All patch files in the patches/ directory are applied. Descriptions of these patches are either in the patch files themselves or below.

- 0001-taylor2-Avoid-blowing-the-stack-when-diff-expand-isn.patch: Fix for Maxima bug #2520 (abs_integrate fails on abs(sin(x)) and abs(cos(x))). Introduced in Trac #13364 (Upgrade Maxima to 5.29.1).
- build-fasl.patch: Build a fasl library for ecl in addition to an executable program. Introduced in Trac #16178 (Build maxima fasl without asdf).
- infodir.patch: Correct the path to the Info directory. Introduced in Trac #11348 (maxima test fails when install tree is moved).
- matrixexp.patch: Fix matrixexp(matrix([%i*%pi])), which broke after Maxima 5.29.1. Introduced in Trac #13973.
- maxima.system.patch: Set c::*compile-in-constants* to t. Introduced in Trac #11966 (OS X 10.7 Lion: Maxima fails to build).
- undoing_true_false_printing_patch.patch: Revert an upstream change causing ‘?’ to be printed around some words. Introduced in Trac #13364 (Upgrade Maxima to 5.29.1).

Type

standard

Dependencies

- ecl: An implementation of the Common Lisp language
Version Information

package-version.txt:

5.45.0.p0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S maxima-ecl

conda:

$ conda install maxima

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install maxima-sage maxima

homebrew:

$ brew install maxima

macports: install the following packages: maxima

nix:

$ nix-env --install maxima-ecl

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install maxima-exec-clisp

void:

$ sudo xbps-install maxima-ecl


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.184 mcqd: An exact algorithm for finding a maximum clique in an undirected graph

Description

MaxCliqueDyn is a fast exact algorithm for finding a maximum clique in an undirected graph.
License

GPL 3

Upstream Contact

MCQD is currently being maintained by Janez Konc. https://gitlab.com/janezkonc/mcq

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.0.p0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S mcqd

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install mcqd

See https://repology.org/project/mcq/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.185 meataxe: Library for computing with modular representations

Description

SharedMeatAxe 1.0 is an autotoolized shared library version of C MeatAxe 2.4.24, a set of programs for computing with modular representations. The package comprises a shared library “libmtx”, as well as several executables.

See http://users.minet.uni-jena.de/~king/SharedMeatAxe/ for the package documentation.
Licence

The Shared Meat-Axe is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version. See the file COPYING.

Upstream contact

- Simon King <simon.king@uni-jena.de>

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.0.1

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S shared_meataxe

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install sharedmeataxe

See https://repology.org/project/shared-meataxe/versions, https://repology.org/project/sharedmeataxe/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.186 memory_allocator: An extension class to allocate memory easily with Cython

This extension class started as part of the Sage software.
Description

development website: https://github.com/sagemath/memory_allocator
PyPI page: https://pypi.org/project/memory_allocator

License

GPL-3.0

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/sagemath/memory_allocator

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.1.3

install-requires.txt:

memory_allocator

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install memory-allocator

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.187 mistune: A markdown parser in pure Python

Description

The fastest markdown parser in pure Python

License

BSD License

Upstream Contact

Home Page: https://github.com/lepture/mistune

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.8.4

install-requires.txt:

mistune >=0.8.4

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install mistune

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-mistune

See https://repology.org/project/mistune/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:mistune/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.188 modular_decomposition: A modular decomposition algorithm

Description

This is an implementation of a modular decomposition algorithm.

http://www.liafa.jussieu.fr/~fm/ (in french)

License

GPL

Upstream Contact

Fabien de Montgolfier

http://www.liafa.jussieu.fr/~fm/

Type

experimental

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

20100607

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/modular-decomposition/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.189 p_group_cohomology: Modular cohomology rings of finite groups

Description

Modular Cohomology Rings of Finite Groups

The package is located at http://users.fmi.uni-jena.de/cohomology/, that’s to say the tarball p_group_cohomology-x.y.tar.xz can be found there and the documentation of the package is provided at http://users.fmi.uni-jena.de/cohomology/documentation/
License

Copyright (C) 2018 Simon A. King <simon.king@uni-jena.de> Copyright (C) 2011 Simon A. King <simon.king@uni-jena.de> Copyright (C) 2009 Simon A. King <simon.king@nuigalway.ie> and David J. Green <david.green@uni-jena.de>

Distributed under the terms of the GNU General Public License (GPL), version 2 or later (at your choice).

This code is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

The full text of the GPL is available at:

http://www.gnu.org/licenses/

The package includes a data base of cohomology rings of the groups of order 64 and provides access to a data base of cohomology rings of the groups of order 128 and 243, located at

http://cohomology.uni-jena.de/db/

These data bases are distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 License. The full text of this licence is available at

http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/

SPKG Maintainers

Simon A. King <simon.king@uni-jena.de>

Upstream Contact

Simon A. King <simon.king@uni-jena.de> David J. Green <david.green@uni-jena.de>

Acknowledgements

The development of the initial version of this SPKG was funded by the German Science Foundation, DFG project GR 1585/4.1, and was accomplished at the Friedrich Schiller University Jena.

Since version 1.0.1, the further work on this SPKG was funded by Marie Curie grant MTKD-CT-2006-042685 and was pursued at the National University of Ireland, Galway. Since November 2010, it is moved back to Jena.

We thank William Stein for giving us access to various computers on which we could build test the SPKG and on which some huge computations could be completed, and acknowledge the support by National Science Foundation Grant No. DMS-0821725.

We thank Mathieu Dutour Sikirić for hints on how to use GAP more efficiently.

We owe Peter Symonds the idea of using the Poincaré series in a rather efficient completeness criterion.

We are grateful to John Palmieri for his help on making p_group_cohomology work with python-3.
Dependencies

- The SharedMeatAxe needs to be installed, as a build time dependency.
  This can be met by installing the meataxe spkg

Testing

Our package provides a very short test suite for David Green's routines for the computation of minimal projective resolutions. The majority of this package's tests is formed by doc tests in the Cython code. In fact, any class, method and function is covered by tests.

Note that internet access is required for these tests, as it is attempted to download cohomology rings from a public data base in the web.

The script spkg-check calls `sage -t --force_lib` on the files in pGroupCohomology.

Documentation

The documentation of this package is automatically built, if the environment variable SAGE_SPKG_INSTALL_DOCS is yes (do “export SAGE_SPKG_INSTALL_DOCS=yes” on the command line before installation). The documents are put into SAGE_ROOT/local/share/doc/p_group_cohomology/.

Type

optional

Dependencies

- singular: Computer algebra system for polynomial computations, algebraic geometry, singularity theory
- meataxe: Library for computing with modular representations

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
1.1
```

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)
4.1.190 mpc: Arithmetic of complex numbers with arbitrarily high precision and correct rounding

Description

From https://www.multiprecision.org/mpc: GNU MPC is a C library for the arithmetic of complex numbers with arbitrarily high precision and correct rounding of the result. It extends the principles of the IEEE-754 standard for fixed precision real floating point numbers to complex numbers, providing well-defined semantics for every operation. At the same time, speed of operation at high precision is a major design goal.

License

LGPLv3+ for the code and GFDLv1.3+ (with no invariant sections) for the documentation.

Upstream Contact

The MPC website is located at https://www.multiprecision.org/mpc.

The MPC team can be contacted via the MPC mailing list: mpc-discuss@inria.fr

Special Update/Build Instructions

• mpc_mul_faster.patch: Patch from Paul Zimmermann to speed up MPC multiplication (for small precisions) by reducing overhead in MPFR operations.

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(MP_LIBRARY)

• mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.1.0
**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```bash
$ conda install mpc
```

cygwin:

```bash
$ apt-cyg install libmpc-devel
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```bash
$ sudo apt-get install libmpc-dev
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```bash
$ sudo yum install libmpc libmpc-devel
```

freebsd:

```bash
$ sudo pkg install math/mpc
```

gentoo:

```bash
$ sudo emerge dev-libs/mpc
```

homebrew:

```bash
$ brew install libmpc
```

nix:

```bash
$ nix-env --install libmpc
```

opensuse:

```bash
$ sudo zypper install mpc-devel
```

void:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install libmpc-devel
```

See [https://repology.org/project/libmpc/versions](https://repology.org/project/libmpc/versions)

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.191 mpfi: Multiple precision interval arithmetic library based on MPFR

**Description**

MPFI is a library for interval arithmetic, which is built upon the MPFR multiple precision floating-point arithmetic. MPFI is intended to be a portable library written in C for arbitrary precision interval arithmetic with intervals represented using MPFR reliable floating-point numbers. It is based on the GNU MP library and on the MPFR library. The purpose of an arbitrary precision interval arithmetic is on the one hand to get “guaranteed” results, thanks to interval computation, and on the other hand to obtain accurate results, thanks to multiple precision arithmetic. The MPFI library
is built upon MPFR in order to benefit from the correct rounding provided, for each operation or function, by MPFR. Further advantages of using MPFR are its portability and compliance with the IEEE 754 standard for floating-point arithmetic.

**License**

This version of MPFI is released under the GNU Lesser General Public License. It is permitted to link MPFI to non-free programs, as long as when distributing them the MPFI source code and a means to re-link with a modified MPFI is provided.

**Upstream Contact**

http://perso.ens-lyon.fr/nathalie.revol/software.html

The MPFI website is located at https://gitlab.inria.fr/mpfi/mpfi

The MPFI team can be contacted via the MPFI mailing list: mpfi-users@inria.fr

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

1.5.2

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

$ conda install mpfi

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libmpfi-dev

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-libs/mpfi
homebrew:

```bash
$ brew install mpfi
```

nix:

```bash
$ nix-env --install mpfi
```

opensuse:

```bash
$ sudo zypper install mpfi-devel
```

void:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install mpfi-devel
```

See [https://repology.org/project/mpfi/versions](https://repology.org/project/mpfi/versions)

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.192 mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding

**Description**

The MPFR library is a C library for multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding. MPFR has continuously been supported by the INRIA and the current main authors come from the Caramba and AriC project-teams at Loria (Nancy, France) and LIP (Lyon, France) respectively; see more on the credit page. MPFR is based on the GMP multiple-precision library.

The main goal of MPFR is to provide a library for multiple-precision floating-point computation which is both efficient and has a well-defined semantics. It copies the good ideas from the ANSI/IEEE-754 standard for double-precision floating-point arithmetic (53-bit significand).

**License**

MPFR is free. It is distributed under the GNU Lesser General Public License (GNU Lesser GPL), version 3 or later (2.1 or later for MPFR versions until 2.4.x). The library has been registered in France by the Agence de Protection des Programmes under the number IDDN FR 001 120020 00 R P 2000 000 10800, on 15 March 2000. This license guarantees your freedom to share and change MPFR, to make sure MPFR is free for all its users. Unlike the ordinary General Public License, the Lesser GPL enables developers of non-free programs to use MPFR in their programs. If you have written a new function for MPFR or improved an existing one, please share your work!

**Upstream Contact**

The MPFR website is located at [http://mpfr.org/](http://mpfr.org/)

The MPFR team can be contacted via the MPFR mailing list: mpfr@loria.fr
External Packages, Release 9.7

Special Update/Build Instructions

• Make sure MPFR’s settings of CC and CFLAGS still get properly extracted, currently from its `config.log` in the `src/` directory.

• We should remove the configure option `--disable-thread-safe` in case the issues without that have meanwhile been fixed. (Then we should actually pass `--enable-thread-safe`.)

TODO

• `--disable-thread-safe` should be switched to `--enable-thread-safe`, need to check that this works on the buildbot machines

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(MP_LIBRARY)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.0.1.p0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install mpfr

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libmpfr-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libmpfr-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install mpfr-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/mpfr

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge dev-libs/mpfr

homebrew:

$ brew install mpfr

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(mpfr)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install mpfr

void:

$ sudo xbps-install mpfr-devel

See https://repology.org/project/mpfr/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.193 mpfrcx: Arithmetic of univariate polynomials over arbitrary precision real or complex numbers

Description

Mpfrcx is a library for the arithmetic of univariate polynomials over arbitrary precision real (Mpfr) or complex (Mpc) numbers, without control on the rounding. For the time being, only the few functions needed to implement the floating point approach to complex multiplication are implemented. On the other hand, these comprise asymptotically fast multiplication routines such as Toom–Cook and the FFT.

License

MPFRCX is distributed under the Gnu Lesser General Public License, either version 2.1 of the licence, or (at your option) any later version (LGPLv2.1+).

Upstream Contact

The MPFRCX website is located at http://www.multiprecision.org/mpfrcx .

Type

optional
External Packages, Release 9.7

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- mpc: Arithmetic of complex numbers with arbitrarily high precision and correct rounding

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.5

Equivalent System Packages

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install mpfrc-devel

See https://repology.org/project/mpfrc/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.194 mpfr: Pure Python library for multiprecision floating-point arithmetic

Description

Mpmath is a pure-Python library for multiprecision floating-point arithmetic. It provides an extensive set of transcendental functions, unlimited exponent sizes, complex numbers, interval arithmetic, numerical integration and differentiation, root-finding, linear algebra, and much more. Almost any calculation can be performed just as well at 10-digit or 1000-digit precision, and in many cases mpmath implements asymptotically fast algorithms that scale well for extremely high precision work. If available, mpmath will (optionally) use gmpy to speed up high precision operations.

Upstream Contact

- Author: Fredrik Johansson
- Email: fredrik.johansson@gmail.com
- http://mpmath.org
- Website: https://github.com/fredrik-johansson/mpmath/
**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
1.2.1
```

install-requires.txt:

```
mpmath >=1.1.0
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```
$ conda install mpmath
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-mpmath
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

### 4.1.195 nauty: Find automorphism groups of graphs, generate non-isomorphic graphs

**Description**

Nauty has various tools for finding the automorphism group of a graph, generating non-isomorphic graphs with certain properties, etc.
License

Since version 2.6, nauty license is GPL-compatible, see
http://users.cecs.anu.edu.au/~bdm/nauty/COPYRIGHT.txt
(a copy of this file, called COPYRIGHT, is also present in the tarball)

Special Packaging Instruction

Upstream distribute tarball named nauty${version}.tar.gz. We cannot deal with that so rename it nauty-
${version}.tar.gz (notice the “-“) without any changes.

Upstream Contact

Brendan D. McKay, Computer Science Department Australian National University bdm@cs.anu.edu.au
Adolfo Piperno, Dipartimento di Informatica Sapienza - Università di Roma piperno@di.uniroma1.it

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

27r1.p1

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S nauty

conda:

$ conda install nauty

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install nauty

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install nauty

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install math/nauty

homebrew:
$ brew install nauty

nix:
$ nix-env --install nauty

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install nauty nauty-devel

void:
$ sudo xbps-install nauty

See https://repology.org/project/nauty/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.196 nbclient: A client library for executing notebooks. Formerly nbconvert’s ExecutePreprocessor.

Description
A client library for executing notebooks. Formerly nbconvert’s ExecutePreprocessor.

License
BSD

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/nbclient/

Type
standard

Dependencies
- ${PYTHON}
- jupyter_client: Jupyter protocol implementation and client libraries
- nbformat: Base implementation of the Jupyter notebook format
- ${PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN}
Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.6.4

install-requires.txt:

nbclient

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-nbclient

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.197 nbconvert: Converting Jupyter Notebooks

Description

jupyter nbconvert converts notebooks to various other formats via Jinja templates.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- mistune: A markdown parser in pure Python
- jinja2: General purpose template engine for Python
- pygments: Generic syntax highlighter
- traitlets: Traitlets Python configuration system
- jupyter_core: Jupyter core package
- nbformat: Base implementation of the Jupyter notebook format
- entrypoints: Discover and load entry points from installed Python packages
- bleach: An HTML-sanitizing tool
- pandocfilters: A Python module for writing pandoc filters
- defusedxml: Addresses vulnerabilities of XML parsers and XML libraries
- jupyter_client: Jupyter protocol implementation and client libraries
- jupyterlab_pygments: Pygments theme using JupyterLab CSS variables
External Packages, Release 9.7

- **nbclient**: A client library for executing notebooks. Formerly nbconvert’s ExecutePreprocessor.
- **beautifulsoup4**: Screen-scraping library
- **markupsafe**: Safely add untrusted strings to HTML/XML markup
- **$(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)**

**Version Information**

**package-version.txt:**

```
6.5.0
```

**install-requires.txt:**

```
nbconvert >=5.6.1
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

**conda:**

```
$ conda install nbconvert
```

**opensuse:**

```
$ sudo zypper install jupyter-nbconvert
```

**void:**

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-jupyter_nbconvert
```

See [https://repology.org/project/nbconvert/versions](https://repology.org/project/nbconvert/versions), [https://repology.org/project/python:nbconvert/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:nbconvert/versions), [https://repology.org/project/jupyter-nbconvert/versions](https://repology.org/project/jupyter-nbconvert/versions), [https://repology.org/project/python:jupyter-nbconvert/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:jupyter-nbconvert/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see [trac ticket #29023](https://sage.math.zu.de/trac/ticket/29023)

**4.1.198 nbformat: Base implementation of the Jupyter notebook format**

**Description**

This package contains the base implementation of the Jupyter Notebook format, and Python APIs for working with notebooks.
External Packages, Release 9.7

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- jsonschema: Python implementation of JSON Schema
- fastjsonschema: Fastest Python implementation of JSON schema
- jupyter_core: Jupyter core package
- traitlets: Traitlets Python configuration system
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

5.4.0

install-requires.txt:

nbformat >=5.0.7

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install nbformat

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install jupyter-nbformat

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-jupyter_nbformat


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.199 ncurses: Classic terminal output library

Description

Ncurses (new curses, pronounced “enn-curses”) started as a freely distributable “clone” of System V Release 4.0 (SVr4) curses. It has outgrown the “clone” description, and now contains many features which are not in SVr4 curses. Curses is a pun on the term “cursor optimization”. It is a library of functions that manage an application’s display on character-cell terminals (e.g., VT100).

The name “ncurses” was first used as the name of the curses library in Pavel Curtis’s pcurses, dated 1982. It was apparently developed on a BSD 4.4 system, at Cornell. Parts of pcurses are readily identifiable in ncurses, including the basics for the terminfo compiler (named compile in that package):

- the Caps, used to define the terminfo capabilities
- awk scripts MKcaptab.awk, MKnames.awk
- the library modules used for the terminfo compiler.

Besides ncurses, parts of pcurses still survive in 2010, in recognizable form in Solaris.

Website: http://invisible-island.net/ncurses

License

- MIT-style

Upstream Contact

- bug-ncurses@gnu.org

Special Update/Build Instructions

None

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

6.3

4.1. Details of external packages
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install ncurses

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libncurses-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libncurses5-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install ncurses-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install devel/ncurses

homebrew:

$ brew install ncurses

macports: install the following packages: ncurses

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(ncurses)" "pkgconfig(ncursesw)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install ncurses

void:

$ sudo xbps-install ncurses-devel

See https://repology.org/project/ncurses/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.200 nest_asyncio: Patch asyncio to allow nested event loops

Description

Patch asyncio to allow nested event loops
License

BSD

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/nest-asyncio/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.5.5

install-requires.txt:

nest-asyncio

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-nest_asyncio

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.201 networkx: Python package for complex networks

Description

NetworkX (NX) is a Python package for the creation, manipulation, and study of the structure, dynamics, and functions of complex networks.
License

BSD

Upstream Contact

https://networkx.github.io/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- decorator: Python library providing decorators
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- scipy: Scientific tools for Python

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.8.4

install-requires.txt:

# features removed in 3.0 listed in https://networkx.org/documentation/stable/developer/˓→deprecations.html#version-3-0
networkx >=2.4, <3.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install networkx

macports: install the following packages: py-networkx

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-networkx

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-networkx

See https://repology.org/project/python:networkx/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.202 nibabel: Access a multitude of neuroimaging data formats

Description
Access a multitude of neuroimaging data formats

License
MIT License

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/nibabel/

Type
optional

Dependencies
Version Information
requirements.txt:

```
nibabel
```

Equivalent System Packages
conda:

```
$ conda install nibabel
```

macports: install the following packages: py-nibabel
opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-nibabel
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.203 ninja_build: A build system with a focus on speed

Description
Ninja is a small build system with a focus on speed.

License
Apache License 2.0

Upstream Contact
https://ninja-build.org/

Type
standard

Dependencies
- $(PYTHON)

Version Information
package-version.txt:
1.11.0

Equivalent System Packages
arch:
$ sudo pacman -S ninja

conda:
$ conda install ninja

cygwin:
$ apt-cyg install ninja

Debian/Ubuntu:
$ sudo apt-get install ninja-build

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:
$ sudo yum install ninja-build
freebsd:

```bash
$ sudo pkg install devel/ninja
```

gentoo:

```bash
$ sudo emerge dev-util/ninja
```

deprecated:

```bash
$ brew install ninja
```

macports: install the following packages: ninja

opensuse:

```bash
$ sudo zypper install ninja
```

void:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install ninja
```

See [https://repology.org/project/ninja/versions](https://repology.org/project/ninja/versions)

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.204 nodeenv: A tool to create isolated node.js environments

**Description**

nodeenv (node.js virtual environment) is a tool to create isolated node.js environments.

It creates an environment that has its own installation directories, that doesn't share libraries with other node.js virtual environments.

**License**

BSD License

**Upstream Contact**

Home page: [https://github.com/ekalinin/nodeenv](https://github.com/ekalinin/nodeenv)

**Type**

optional
Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- certifi: Python package for providing Mozilla’s CA Bundle

Version Information

requirements.txt:

```bash
nodeenv ~= 1.4.0
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```bash
$ conda install nodeenv
```

homebrew:

```bash
$ brew install nodeenv
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.205 nodejs: A JavaScript runtime built on Chrome’s V8 JavaScript engine

Description

Node.js® is a JavaScript runtime built on Chrome’s V8 JavaScript engine.

It is installed into an isolated nodeenv.

License

MIT License

Upstream Contact

Home page: https://nodejs.org/
Type

optional

Dependencies

- nodeenv: A tool to create isolated node.js environments

Version Information

package-version.txt:

12.18.3

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install nodejs

homebrew:

$ brew install node

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install nodejs

void:

$ sudo xbps-install nodejs

See https://repology.org/project/nodejs/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.206 normaliz: Computations in affine monoids, vector configurations, lattice polytopes, and rational cones

Description

Normaliz is a tool for computations in affine monoids, vector configurations, lattice polytopes, and rational cones.

For more details see http://www.mathematik.uni-osnabrueck.de/normaliz/
License

- GPL v3

Upstream Contact

- normaliz@uos.de
- Winfried Bruns <wbruns@uos.de>
- Christof Söger <csoeger@uos.de>
- see also https://www.normaliz.uni-osnabrueck.de/home/contact/
  and https://github.com/Normaliz

Special Update/Build Instructions

- The spkg currently disables features that require packages SCIP and CoCoA, for which we don’t have packages (yet).

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- flint: Fast Library for Number Theory
- e_antic: Real embedded number fields
- libnauty: Find automorphism groups of graphs, generate non-isomorphic graphs (callable library)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.8.10

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install normaliz

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install normaliz-devel
See https://repology.org/project/normaliz/versions, https://repology.org/project/libnormaliz/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

### 4.1.207 notebook: Jupyter notebook, a web-based notebook environment for interactive computing

#### Description

The Jupyter HTML notebook is a web-based notebook environment for interactive computing.

#### Type

standard

#### Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- ipython: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
- jupyter_client: Jupyter protocol implementation and client libraries
- ipykernel: IPython Kernel for Jupyter
- nbconvert: Converting Jupyter Notebooks
- nbformat: Base implementation of the Jupyter notebook format
- jinja2: General purpose template engine for Python
- tornado: Python web framework and asynchronous networking library
- terminado: Tornado websocket backend for the term.js Javascript terminal emulator library
- send2trash: Send file to trash natively under Mac OS X, Windows and Linux
- prometheus_client: Python client for the systems monitoring and alerting toolkit Prometheus
- argon2_cffi: The secure Argon2 password hashing algorithm

#### Version Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>package-version.txt:</th>
<th>6.4.12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>install-requires.txt:</td>
<td>notebook &gt;=6.1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
External Packages, Release 9.7

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S jupyter-notebook

conda:

$ conda install notebook

macports: install the following packages: py-notebook

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-jupyter_notebook

See https://repology.org/project/python:notebook/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.208 notedown: Create IPython notebooks from markdown

Description

Notedown is a simple tool to create IPython notebooks from markdown.

License

BSD 2-Clause License

Upstream Contact

Author: Aaron O’Leary Home page: https://github.com/aaren/notedown

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- pip: Tool for installing and managing Python packages
- nbformat: Base implementation of the Jupyter notebook format
- nbconvert: Converting Jupyter Notebooks
- six: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities
- pandoc_attributes: A parser and generator for pandoc block attributes
Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.5.1

install-requires.txt:

notedown >=1.5.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install notedown

See https://repology.org/project/python:notedown/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.209 ntl: A library for doing number theory

Description

NTL is a high-performance, portable C++ library providing data structures and algorithms for manipulating signed, arbitrary length integers, and for vectors, matrices, and polynomials over the integers and over finite fields.

Website: http://www.shoup.net/ntl/

License

• GNU LGPLv2.1+

Upstream Contact

• Victor Shoup - for contact info see http://www.shoup.net/

Special Update/Build Instructions

• None

4.1. Details of external packages
External Packages, Release 9.7

Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- gf2x: Fast arithmetic in GF(2)[x] and searching for irreducible/primitive trinomials

Version Information

package-version.txt:

11.4.3

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install ntl

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libntl-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libntl-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install ntl-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/ntl

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge dev-libs/ntl

homebrew:

$ brew install ntl

macports: install the following packages: ntl

nix:

$ nix-env --install ntl

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install ntl-devel

void:

$ sudo xbps-install ntl-devel

See https://repology.org/project/ntl/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.210 numpy: Package for scientific computing with Python

Description
This package adds numerical linear algebra and other numerical computing capabilities to python.

Upstream Contact

- https://numpy.org/
- Travis Oliphant
- Fernando Perez
- Brian Granger

Special Update/Build Instructions

- Scipy uses numpy’s distutils to control its compilation of fortran code.
  Whenever numpy is updated it is necessary to make sure that scipy still builds ok.

Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(BLAS)
- gfortran: Fortran compiler from the GNU Compiler Collection
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- pkgconfig: Python interface to pkg-config
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.22.4

install-requires.txt:

numpy >=1.19

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install numpy

homebrew:

$ brew install numpy

macports: install the following packages: py-numpy

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-numpy

See https://repology.org/project/python:numpy/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.211 openblas: An optimized implementation of BLAS (Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms)

Description

OpenBLAS is an optimized open library implementing the Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms (BLAS) specification. It is based on GotoBLAS2 1.13 BSD version.

License

3-clause BSD license
**SPKG Repository**

https://www.openblas.net

GitHub page: https://github.com/xianyi/OpenBLAS

Releases: https://github.com/xianyi/OpenBLAS/releases

**Upstream Contact**

- OpenBLAS users mailing list:
  https://groups.google.com/forum/#!forum/openblas-users
- OpenBLAS developers mailing list:
  https://groups.google.com/forum/#!forum/openblas-dev

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- gfortran: Fortran compiler from the GNU Compiler Collection
- $(PYTHON)

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

0.3.20

**Equivalent System Packages**

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S openblas lapack cblas

conda:

$ conda install openblas blas=2.*=openblas

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install liblapack-devel libopenblas

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libopenblas-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:
$ sudo yum install openblas-devel

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install math/openblas

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge sci-libs/openblas

homebrew:
$ brew install openblas

macports: install the following packages: OpenBLAS-devel

nix:
$ nix-env --install blas lapack

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install openblas-devel

void:
$ sudo xbps-install openblas-devel

See https://repology.org/project/openblas/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.212 openssl: Implementation of the SSL and TLS protocols

Description

From wikipedia: OpenSSL is an open source implementation of the SSL and TLS protocols. The core library (written in the C programming language) implements the basic cryptographic functions and provides various utility functions. Wrappers allowing the use of the OpenSSL library in a variety of computer languages are available.

License

- Apache License v2 (considered compatible with GPL v3)
Upstream Contact

- http://openssl.org/

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.0.5

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: openssl-dev

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S openssl

conda:

$ conda install openssl

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libssl-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install openssl libssl-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install openssl openssl-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install security/openssl

homebrew:

$ brew install openssl

macports: install the following packages: openssl

nix:

$ nix-env --install openssl

4.1. Details of external packages
External Packages, Release 9.7

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install libopenssl-3-devel

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install openssl openssl-solibs

void:

$ sudo xbps-install openssl-devel

See https://repology.org/project/openssl/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.213 ore_algebra: Ore algebra

Description

A Sage implementation of Ore algebras, Ore polynomials, and differentially finite functions.

Main features for the most common algebras include basic arithmetic and actions; gcrd and lclm; D-finite closure properties; creative telescoping; natural transformations between related algebras; guessing; desingularization; solvers for polynomials, rational functions and (generalized) power series. Univariate differential operators also support the numerical computation of analytic solutions with rigorous error bounds and related features.

License

- GPL-2.0+

Upstream Contact

- Website: https://github.com/mkauers/ore_algebra/
- Sage accounts: mkauers, mmezzarobba

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- $(SAGERUNTIME)
Version Information

requirements.txt:

```
git+https://github.com/mkauers/ore_algebra@cfcb386f2cc1d3e044c71dfb149444355b16d775
   #egg=ore_algebra
```

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/ore-algebra/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written
for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.214 p_group_cohomology: Modular cohomology rings of finite groups

Description

Modular Cohomology Rings of Finite Groups

The package is located at http://users.fmi.uni-jena.de/cohomology/, that’s to say the tarball p_group_cohomology-
\text{x.y.tar.xz} can be found there and the documentation of the package is provided at http://users.fmi.uni-jena.de/
cohomology/documentation/

License

Copyright (C) 2018 Simon A. King <simon.king@uni-jena.de> Copyright (C) 2011 Simon A. King <simon.king@uni-
jena.de> Copyright (C) 2009 Simon A. King <simon.king@nuigalway.ie> and

David J. Green <david.green@uni-jena.de>

Distributed under the terms of the GNU General Public License (GPL), version 2 or later (at your choice).

This code is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even
the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the
GNU General Public License for more details.

The full text of the GPL is available at:

http://www.gnu.org/licenses/

The package includes a data base of cohomology rings of the groups of order 64 and provides access to a data base of
cohomology rings of the groups of order 128 and 243, located at

http://cohomology.uni-jena.de/db/

These data bases are distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 License. The full text of this
licence is available at

http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/
SPKG Maintainers

Simon A. King <simon.king@uni-jena.de>

Upstream Contact

Simon A. King <simon.king@uni-jena.de> David J. Green <david.green@uni-jena.de>

Acknowledgements

The development of the initial version of this SPKG was funded by the German Science Foundation, DFG project GR 1585/4.1, and was accomplished at the Friedrich Schiller University Jena.

Since version 1.0.1, the further work on this SPKG was funded by Marie Curie grant MTKD-CT-2006-042685 and was pursued at the National University of Ireland, Galway. Since November 2010, it is moved back to Jena.

We thank William Stein for giving us access to various computers on which we could build test the SPKG and on which some huge computations could be completed, and acknowledge the support by National Science Foundation Grant No. DMS-0821725.

We thank Mathieu Dutour Sikirić for hints on how to use GAP more efficiently.

We owe Peter Symonds the idea of using the Poincaré series in a rather efficient completeness criterion.

We are grateful to John Palmieri for his help on making p_group_cohomology work with python-3.

Dependencies

- The SharedMeatAxe needs to be installed, as a build time dependency.

  This can be met by installing the meataxe spkg

Testing

Our package provides a very short test suite for David Green’s routines for the computation of minimal projective resolutions. The majority of this package’s tests is formed by doc tests in the Cython code. In fact, any class, method and function is covered by tests.

Note that internet access is required for these tests, as it is attempted to download cohomology rings from a public data base in the web.

The script spkg-check calls sage -t --force_lib on the files in pGroupCohomology.

Documentation

The documentation of this package is automatically built, if the environment variable SAGE_SPKG_INSTALL_DOCS is yes (do “export SAGE_SPKG_INSTALL_DOCS=yes” on the command line before installation). The documents are put into SAGE_ROOT/local/share/doc/p_group_cohomology/.
**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

- `$\text{PYTHON}$`
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- cy signals: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
- singular: Computer algebra system for polynomial computations, algebraic geometry, singularity theory
- meataxe: Library for computing with modular representations
- `p_group_cohomology`: Modular cohomology rings of finite groups
- `$\text{PYTHON\_TOOLCHAIN}$`
- matplotlib: Python 2D plotting library
- gap: Groups, Algorithms, Programming - a system for computational discrete algebra
- xz: General-purpose data compression software
- `$\text{SAGERUNTIME}$`
- ipywidgets: Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

3.3.3.p1

install-requires.txt:

`p_group_cohomology` $\geq$ 3.3

**Equivalent System Packages**

See https://repology.org/project/sagemath-p-group-cohomology/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

**4.1.215 packaging: Core utilities for Python packages**

**Description**

Core utilities for Python packages
Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- setuptools: Build system for Python packages
- pip: Tool for installing and managing Python packages
- wheel: A built-package format for Python
- pyparsing: A Python parsing module
- setuptools_wheel: Build the setuptools package as a wheel

Version Information

package-version.txt:

21.3

install-requires.txt:

```
packaging >=18.0
# Trac #30975: packaging 20.5 is known to work but we have to silence
   → "DeprecationWarning: Creating a LegacyVersion"
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install packaging
```

macports: install the following packages: py-packaging

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-packaging
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.216 palettable: Color palettes for Python

Description
Color palettes for Python

License

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/palettable/

Type
optional

Dependencies
- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information
package-version.txt:
3.3.0

install-requires.txt:
palettable

Equivalent System Packages
(none known)

4.1.217 palp: A package for Analyzing Lattice Polytopes

Description
A Package for Analyzing Lattice Polytopes (PALP) is a set of C programs for calculations with lattice polytopes and applications to toric geometry.

It contains routines for vertex and facet enumeration, computation of incidences and symmetries, as well as completion of the set of lattice points in the convex hull of a given set of points. In addition, there are procedures specialised to reflexive polytopes such as the enumeration of reflexive subpolytopes, and applications to toric geometry and string theory, like the computation of Hodge data and fibration structures for toric Calabi-Yau varieties. The package is well tested and optimised in speed as it was used for time consuming tasks such as the classification of reflexive polyhedra in 4 dimensions and the creation and manipulation of very large lists of 5-dimensional polyhedra.
While originally intended for low-dimensional applications, the algorithms work in any dimension and our key routine for vertex and facet enumeration compares well with existing packages.

License

- When released, GPL 2 was in force.
- There is a link to a web page, which now points to GPL 3, but would have pointed to GPL 2 at the time the package was released.
- Therefore one can deduce the authors were happy for this to be released under GPL 2 or a later version.

Upstream Contact

- Author: Harald Skarke (skarke@maths.ox.ac.uk)
- Home page: http://hep.itp.tuwien.ac.at/~kreuzer/CY/CYpalp.html

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.11

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S palp

conda:

$ conda install palp

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install palp

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install palp

nix:

$ nix-env --install palp

void:
$ sudo xbps-install palp

See https://repology.org/project/palp/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.218 pandoc: A document converter

**Description**

This script package represents the document converter pandoc.

We do not have an SPKG for it. The purpose of this script package is to associate system package lists with it.

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

**Version Information**

**Equivalent System Packages**

- alpine: install the following packages: pandoc
- arch:
  
  ```bash
  $ sudo pacman -S pandoc
  ```
- conda:
  
  ```bash
  $ conda install pandoc
  ```
- Debian/Ubuntu:
  
  ```bash
  $ sudo apt-get install pandoc
  ```
- Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:
  
  ```bash
  $ sudo yum install pandoc
  ```
- freebsd:
  
  ```bash
  $ sudo pkg install textproc/hs-pandoc
  ```
- gentoo:
  
  ```bash
  $ sudo emerge app-text/pandoc
  ```
- homebrew:
  
  ```bash
  $ brew install pandoc
  ```

**4.1. Details of external packages**
macports: install the following packages: pandoc

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install pandoc
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install pandoc
```

See https://repology.org/project/pandoc/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.219 pandoc_attributes: A parser and generator for pandoc block attributes

**Description**

This is a simple parser / emitter for pandoc block attributes, intended for use with pandocfilters.

**License**

BSD 2-Clause License

**Upstream Contact**

- Author: Aaron O’Leary
- Home page: https://github.com/aaren/pandoc-attributes

**Special Update/Build Instructions**

There are no release numbers, hence find the latest commit, download https://github.com/aaren/pandoc-attributes/archive/${COMMIT}.zip and rename it pandoc_attributes-${COMMIT:0:8}.zip

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- pip: Tool for installing and managing Python packages
- pandocfilters: A Python module for writing pandoc filters
Version Information

classification

package-version.txt:

8bc82f6d

install-requires.txt:

pandoc_attributes >=8bc82f6d

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pandoc-attributes


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.220 pandocfilters: A Python module for writing pandoc filters

Description

A python module for writing pandoc filters.

License

BSD 3-Clause License

Upstream Contact

Author: John MacFarlane Home page: https://github.com/jgm/pandocfilters

Special Update/Build Instructions

Download the last release from https://pypi.python.org/pypi/pandocfilters

Type

standard
Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
1.5.0
```

install-requires.txt:

```
pandocfilters >=1.4.2
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install pandocfilters
```

macports: install the following packages: py-pandocfilters

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-pandocfilters
```

See [https://repology.org/project/python:pandocfilters/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:pandocfilters/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see [trac ticket #29023](https://trac.sagemath.org/ticket/29023)

4.1.221 pari: Computer algebra system for fast computations in number theory

Description

PARi/GP is a widely used computer algebra system designed for fast computations in number theory (factorizations, algebraic number theory, elliptic curves...), but also contains a large number of other useful functions to compute with mathematical entities such as matrices, polynomials, power series, algebraic numbers etc., and a lot of transcendental functions. PARi is also available as a C library to allow for faster computations.

Originally developed by Henri Cohen and his co-workers (Université Bordeaux I, France), PARi is now under the GPL and maintained by Karim Belabas with the help of many volunteer contributors.
License

GPL version 2+

Upstream Contact

- http://pari.math.u-bordeaux.fr/

Dependencies

- Perl
- MPIR or GMP
- Readline
- GNU patch (shipped with Sage)

Special Update/Build Instructions

See patches/README.txt for a list of patches.
The current upstream tarball was created from the PARI git repository by running “make snapshot”.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- readline: Command line editing library
- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- pari_galdata: PARI data package needed to compute Galois groups in degrees 8 through 11
- pari_seadata_small: PARI data package needed by ellap for large primes (small version)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
2.13.3
```
Equivalent System Packages

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S pari pari-galdata pari-seadata pari-elldata pari-galpol
```

conda:

```
$ conda install pari=*=*_pthread pari-elldata pari-galdata pari-galpol pari-seadata
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```
$ sudo apt-get install pari-gp2c libpari-dev pari-doc pari-elldata pari-galdata pari-galpol pari-seadata
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```
$ sudo yum install pari-devel pari-gp --setopt=tsflags= pari-galdata pari-galpol pari-seadata pari-elldata
```

freebsd:

```
$ sudo pkg install math/pari
```

gentoo:

```
$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/pari sci-mathematics/pari-data
```

homebrew:

```
$ brew install pari pari-elldata pari-galdata pari-galpol pari-seadata
```

macports: install the following packages: pari

```
$ nix-env --install pari
```

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install pari-devel pari-gp
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install pari pari-devel pari-elldata-small pari-galdata pari-galpol-small pari-seadata
```


If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.222 pari_elldata: PARI data package for elliptic curves

Description

PARI/GP version of J. E. Cremona Elliptic Curve Data, needed by ellsearch and ellidentify.

License

GNU General Public License (GPL version 2 or any later version).

Upstream Contact

http://pari.math.u-bordeaux.fr/

Dependencies

- Installation: None
- Runtime: PARI/GP

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

20161017

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S pari-elldata

conda:

$ conda install pari-elldata

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/pari_elldata

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install pari-elldata

void:
$ sudo xbps-install  pari-elldata-small

See https://repology.org/project/pari-elldata/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.223 pari_galdata: PARI data package needed to compute Galois groups in degrees 8 through 11

Description
PARI package “galdata”: Needed by polgalois to compute Galois group in degrees 8 through 11.

License
GPL version 2+

Upstream Contact
http://pari.math.u-bordeaux.fr/

Type
standard

Dependencies

Version Information
package-version.txt:
20080411.p0

Equivalent System Packages
arch:

$ sudo pacman -S pari-galdata

conda:

$ conda install pari-galdata

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install pari-galdata

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install pari_galdata

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install pari-galdata

void:

$ sudo xbps-install pari-galdata

See https://repology.org/project/pari-galdata/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.224 pari_galpol: PARI data package for polynomials defining Galois extensions of the rationals

Description

PARI package of the GALPOL database of polynomials defining Galois extensions of the rationals, accessed by galoisgetpol, galoisgetgroup, galoisgetname.

License

GNU General Public License (GPL version 2 or any later version).

Upstream Contact

http://pari.math.u-bordeaux.fr/

Dependencies

- Installation: None
- Runtime: PARI/GP

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

20180625
Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S pari-galpol

conda:

$ conda install pari-galpol

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install pari-galpol

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/pari_galpol

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install pari-galpol

void:

$ sudo xbps-install pari-galpol-small

See https://repology.org/project/pari-galpol/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.225 pari_jupyter: A Jupyter kernel for PARI/GP

Description

A Jupyter kernel for PARI/GP

License

GPL version 3 or later

Upstream Contact

- https://github.com/sagemath/pari-jupyter
Dependencies

- Python >= 3.6.1
- Jupyter 4
- PARI version 2.13 or later
- Readline (any version which works with PARI)
- Optional: Cython version 0.25 or later

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $\texttt{PYTHON}$
- pari: Computer algebra system for fast computations in number theory
- $\texttt{PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN}$
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- notebook: Jupyter notebook, a web-based notebook environment for interactive computing
- jupyter_core: Jupyter core package

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
1.4.0
```

install-requires.txt:

```
pari_jupyter >=1.3.2
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install pari_jupyter
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.226 pari_nftables: PARI data package for number fields

Description
Repackaging of the historical megrez number field tables (errors fixed, 1/10th the size, easier to use).

License
GNU General Public License (GPL version 2 or any later version).

Upstream Contact
http://pari.math.u-bordeaux.fr/

Dependencies
- Installation: None
- Runtime: PARI/GP

Type
optional

Version Information
package-version.txt:
20080929

Equivalent System Packages
conda:
$ conda install pari-nftables

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install math/pari_nftables

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install pari-nftables

void:
$ sudo xbps-install pari-nftables
See https://repology.org/project/pari-nftables/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.227 pari_seadata: PARI data package needed by ellap for large primes (full version)

**Description**

Needed by ellap for large primes. These polynomials were extracted from the ECHIDNA databases and computed by David R. Kohel. This covers finite fields of cardinality $q$ up to 750 bits. PARI/GP 2.9 contains fallback code to go on when all modular polynomials in the database have been exhausted and can handle larger fields (with an important slowdown).

**License**

GNU General Public License (GPL version 2 or any later version).

**Upstream Contact**

http://pari.math.u-bordeaux.fr/

**Dependencies**

- Installation: None
- Runtime: PARI/GP

**Type**

optional

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
20090618
```
**Equivalent System Packages**

**arch:**

```
$ sudo pacman -S pari-seadata
```

**conda:**

```
$ conda install pari-seadata
```

**Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:**

```
$ sudo yum install pari-seadata
```

**freebsd:**

```
$ sudo pkg install math/pari_seadata
```

**opensuse:**

```
$ sudo zypper install pari-seadata
```

**void:**

```
$ sudo xbps-install pari-seadata
```

See [https://repology.org/project/pari-seadata/versions](https://repology.org/project/pari-seadata/versions), [https://repology.org/project/pari-seadata-big/versions](https://repology.org/project/pari-seadata-big/versions)

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.228 pari_seadata_small: PARI data package needed by ellap for large primes (small version)

**Description**

PARI package “seadata_small”: Needed by ellap for large primes. This “small” one is a much smaller version that should be suitable for primes up to 350 bits. These polynomials were extracted from the ECHIDNA databases and computed by David R. Kohel.

**License**

GPL version 2+

**Upstream Contact**

http://pari.math.u-bordeaux.fr/
### Type

standard

### Dependencies

### Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
20090618.p0
```

### Equivalent System Packages

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S pari-seadata
```

conda:

```
$ conda install pari-seadata-small
```

freebsd:

```
$ sudo pkg install math/pari_seadata
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install pari-seadata
```

See [https://repology.org/project/pari-seadata-small/versions](https://repology.org/project/pari-seadata-small/versions)

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

#### 4.1.229 parso: A Python parser

### Description

Parso is a Python parser that supports error recovery and round-trip parsing for different Python versions (in multiple Python versions). Parso is also able to list multiple syntax errors in your python file.

### Type

standard


**Dependencies**

- `${PYTHON}`
- `${PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN}`

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
0.8.3
```

install-requires.txt:

```
parso >=0.7.0
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```
$ conda install parso
```

macports: install the following packages: py-parso

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-parso
```

See [https://repology.org/project/python:parso/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:parso/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.230 patch: Applies diffs and patches to files

**Description**

‘patch’ takes a patch file containing a difference listing produced by the ‘diff’ program and applies those differences to one or more original files, producing patched versions.

The version of ‘patch’ included is the GNU one. Some of the ‘diff’ files produced by GNU ‘diff’ are not acceptable to some versions of the ‘patch’ command, such as the ‘patch’ command that comes with Solaris.

**License**

This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2, or (at your option) any later version.
Upstream Contact

Main web site: http://savannah.gnu.org/projects/patch/
Bug database: http://savannah.gnu.org/bugs/?group=patch
Submit bugs: http://savannah.gnu.org/bugs/?func=additem&group=patch
Mailing lists: bug-patch@gnu.org

Special Update/Build Instructions

In the event patches ever need to be made to this package, the method of applying the patches should not rely on the ‘patch’ existing on the system.

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.7.5

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S patch

conda:

$ conda install patch

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install patch

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install patch

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install patch

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install devel/patch

4.1. Details of external packages
homebrew:

```
$ brew install gpatch
```

macports: install the following packages: gpatch

```
macports: install the following packages: gpatch
```

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install patch
```

slackware:

```
$ sudo slackpkg install patch
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install patch
```

See https://repology.org/project/patch/versions

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

4.1.231 pathspec: Utility library for gitignore style pattern matching of file paths.

**Description**

Utility library for gitignore style pattern matching of file paths.

**License**

MPL 2.0

**Upstream Contact**

https://pypi.org/project/pathspec/

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- `$(PYTHON)`
- `$(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)`
Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.9.0

install-requires.txt:

pathspec

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.232 pcre: Perl-compatible regular expressions library

Description

Perl-compatible regular expressions library.

License

BSD License; see LICENCE (sic) at the root of the original tarball.

Upstream Contact

Mailing list at https://lists.exim.org/mailman/listinfo/pcre-dev

Special Update/Build Instructions

None applicable (see README at tarball’s root).

Type

standard

Dependencies

- bzip2: High-quality data compressor
Version Information

package-version.txt:

8.40.p2

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pcre

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libpcre-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libpcre3-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install pcre pcre-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install devel/pcre

homebrew:

$ brew install pcre

macports: install the following packages: pcre

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(libpcre)" "pkgconfig(libpcreposix)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install pcre

void:

$ sudo xbps-install pcre-devel

See https://repology.org/project/pcre/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.233 pdf2svg - PDF to SVG convertor

Description

pdf2svg is a tiny command-line utility using Cairo and Poppler to convert PDF documents into SVG files. Multi-page PDF can be split up to one SVG per page by passing a file naming specification.

License

GPL

Upstream Contact

http://cityinthesky.co.uk/opensource/pdf2svg/

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: pdf2svg
arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S pdf2svg
```

conda:

```
$ conda install pdf2svg
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```
$ sudo apt-get install pdf2svg
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```
$ sudo yum install pdf2svg
```

freebsd:

```
$ sudo pkg install graphics/pdf2svg
```

homebrew:

```
$ brew install pdf2svg
```
External Packages, Release 9.7

macports: install the following packages: pdf2svg

nix:

```bash
$ nix-env --install pdf2svg
```

opensuse:

```bash
$ sudo zypper install pdf2svg
```

See https://repology.org/project/pdf2svg/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.234 perl_cpan_polymake_prereq: Represents all Perl packages that are prerequisites for polymake

**Description**

This script package represents all Perl packages that are prerequisites for polymake.

**License**

Various free software licenses

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

**Version Information**

**Equivalent System Packages**

**cpman:**

```bash
$ cpan -i XML::Writer XML::LibXML XML::LibXSLT File::Slurp JSON SVG Term::ReadKey
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```bash
$ sudo apt-get install libxml-libxslt-perl libxml-writer-perl libxml2-dev libperl-dev, ...
   _libfile-slurp-perl libjson-perl libsvg-perl libterm-readkey-perl libterm-readline-gnu-...
   __perl
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```bash
$ sudo yum install perl-ExtUtils-Embed perl-File-Slurp perl-JSON perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu-...
   __perl-TermReadKey perl-XML-Writer perl-XML-LibXML perl-XML-LibXSLT
```

freebsd:
4.1.235 perl_mongodb: A prerequisite for polymake's PolyDB feature

Description

This script package represents the Perl package MongoDB, which is needed for the PolyDB feature of polymake.

License

Various free software licenses

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

cpan:

$ cpan -i MongoDB

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libmongodb-perl

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install perl-MongoDB

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install databases/p5-MongoDB

4.1. Details of external packages
gentoo:

```bash
$ sudo emerge dev-perl/MongoDB
```

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.236 perl_term_readline_gnu: Perl extension for the GNU Readline/History libraries

**Description**

Perl extension for the GNU Readline/History Library

Available on CPAN

**License**

The Perl 5 License (Artistic 1 & GPL 1)

**Upstream Contact**

Hiroo HAYASHI

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

- `readline`: Command line editing library

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
1.35
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

arch:

```bash
$ sudo pacman -S perl-term-readline-gnu
```

cpan:

```bash
$ cpan -i Term::ReadLine::Gnu
```

cygwin:
$ apt-cyg install perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libterm-readline-gnu-perl

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install devel/p5-Term-ReadLine-Gnu

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge dev-perl/Term-ReadLine-Gnu

macports: install the following packages: p5-term-readline-gnu

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "perl(Term::ReadLine::Gnu)"

void:

$ sudo xbps-install perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu


If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.237 pexpect: Python module for controlling and automating other programs

Description

Pexpect is a pure Python module for spawning child applications; controlling them; and responding to expected patterns in their output.

License

ISC license: http://opensource.org/licenses/isc-license.txt This license is approved by the OSI and FSF as GPL-compatible.
External Packages, Release 9.7

Upstream Contact

- https://github.com/pexpect/pexpect

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- ptyprocess: Python interaction with subprocesses in a pseudoterminal
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.8.0

install-requires.txt:

pexpect >=4.8.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pexpect

macports: install the following packages: py-pexpect

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-pexpect

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-pexpect

See https://repology.org/project/pexpect/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:pexpect/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.238 phitigra: A graph editor for SageMath/Jupyter

**Description**

A graph editor for SageMath/Jupyter

**License**

**Upstream Contact**

https://pypi.org/project/phitigra/

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- ipywidgets: Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel
- pillow: Python Imaging Library
- numpy: Package for scientific computing with Python
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

**Version Information**

requirements.txt:

| phitigra| =| 0.2.6 |

**Equivalent System Packages**

(none known)

4.1.239 pickleshare: A ‘shelf’ like datastore with concurrency support

**Description**

PickleShare - a small `shelf` like datastore with concurrency support

Like shelve, a PickleShareDB object acts like a normal dictionary. Unlike shelve, many processes can access the database simultaneously. Changing a value in database is immediately visible to other processes accessing the same database.

Concurrency is possible because the values are stored in separate files. Hence the “database” is a directory where all files are governed by PickleShare.
Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.7.5

install-requires.txt:

pickleshare >=0.7.5

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pickleshare

macports: install the following packages: py-pickleshare

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-pickleshare

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-pickleshare


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.240 pillow: Python Imaging Library

Description

Pillow is the “friendly” PIL fork by Alex Clark and Contributors.

The Python Imaging Library (PIL) adds powerful image processing and graphics capabilities to Python. The library supports many file formats.
License

Standard PIL License

Upstream Contact

- Author: Alex Clark <aclark@aclark.net>
- https://python-pillow.org/
- Homepage: http://python-imaging.github.io/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- zlib: Data compression library
- freetype: A free, high-quality, and portable font engine
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- pkgconf: An implementation of the pkg-config spec

Version Information

package-version.txt:

9.0.1

install-requires.txt:

pillow >=7.2.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pillow

macports: install the following packages: py-Pillow

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-Pillow

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-Pillow

4.1. Details of external packages
See https://repology.org/project/python:pillow/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.241 pint: Physical quantities module

Description

Physical quantities module

License

BSD

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/Pint/

Type

optional

Dependencies

- `${PYTHON}`
- `${PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN}`

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.17

install-requires.txt:

Pint

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)
4.1.242 pip: Tool for installing and managing Python packages

Description

This package installs pip, the tool for installing and managing Python packages, such as those found in the Python Package Index. It’s a replacement for easy_install.

License

MIT

Upstream Contact

- Project Page: https://github.com/pypa/pip
- Bug Tracking: https://github.com/pypa/pip/issues
- Mailing list: http://groups.google.com/group/python-virtualenv
- Docs: https://pip.pypa.io/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- setuptools: Build system for Python packages
- wheel: A built-package format for Python

Version Information

package-version.txt:

22.1.2

install-requires.txt:

pip >=21.3
# for use of the "in-tree-build" feature, default since 21.3, by the Sage distribution
Equivalent System Packages

arch:

```bash
$ sudo pacman -S python-pip
```

conda:

```bash
$ conda install pip
```

macports: install the following packages: py-pip

opensuse:

```bash
$ sudo zypper install python3-pip
```

void:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install python3-pip
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.243 pkgconf: An implementation of the pkg-config spec

Description

Pkgconf is an implementation of the pkg-config spec with minimal dependencies.

License

ISC License (equivalent to Simplified BSD)

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/pkgconf/pkgconf

Special Update/Build Instructions

- install.patch: Use install script from AC_PROG_INSTALL

Pkgconf is used in bzip2, so we must not use the bzip2-compressed tarball.
Type
standard

Dependencies

- patch: Applies diffs and patches to files
- xz: General-purpose data compression software

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.8.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pkg-config

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install pkg-config

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install pkg-config

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install devel/pkgconf

homebrew:

$ brew install pkg-config

macports: install the following packages: pkgconfig

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install pkgconf

void:

$ sudo xbps-install pkgconf

See https://repology.org/project/pkgconf/versions, https://repology.org/project/pkg-config/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1. Details of external packages
4.1.244 pkgconfig: Python interface to pkg-config

Description

Pkgconfig is a Python module to interface with the pkg-config command line tool.

License

MIT License

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/matze/pkgconfig

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- pkgconf: An implementation of the pkg-config spec

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.5.5

install-requires.txt:

pkgconfig >=1.5.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pkgconfig

macports: install the following packages: py-pkgconfig

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install pkg-config

void:
$ sudo xbps-install python3-pkgconfig

See https://repology.org/project/python:pkgconfig/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

### 4.1.245 planarity: Planarity-related graph algorithms

**Description**

This code project provides a library for implementing graph algorithms as well as implementations of several planarity-related graph algorithms. The origin of this project is the reference implementation for the Edge Addition Planarity Algorithm [1], which is now the fastest and simplest linear-time method for planar graph embedding and planarity obstruction isolation (i.e. Kuratowski subgraph isolation).


**License**

New BSD License

**Upstream Contact**

- https://github.com/graph-algorithms/edge-addition-planarity-suite/
- John Boyer <John.Boyer.PhD@gmail.com>

**Special Update/Build Instructions**

The tarballs can be found at, https://github.com/graph-algorithms/edge-addition-planarity-suite/releases sage tarball is repackaged after running autogen.sh

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
3.0.1.0
```
Equivalent System Packages

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S planarity
```

conda:

```
$ conda install planarity
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```
$ sudo apt-get install libplanarity-dev planarity
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```
$ sudo yum install planarity planarity-devel
```

freebsd:

```
$ sudo pkg install math/planarity
```

gentoo:

```
$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/planarity
```

nix:

```
$ nix-env --install planarity
```

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install edge-addition-planarity-suite edge-addition-planarity-suite-devel
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install planarity-devel
```

See https://repology.org/project/planarity/versions

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.246 plantri: Generate non-isomorphic sphere-embedded graphs

**Description**

Plantri is a program that generates certain types of graphs that are imbedded on the sphere.

Exactly one member of each isomorphism class is output, using an amount of memory almost independent of the number of graphs produced. This, together with the exceptionally fast operation and careful validation, makes the program suitable for processing very large numbers of graphs.

Isomorphisms are defined with respect to the embeddings, so in some cases outputs may be isomorphic as abstract graphs.
License

Plantri is distributed without a license.

Upstream Contact

Gunnar Brinkmann
- University of Ghent
- Gunnar.Brinkmann@ugent.be

Brendan McKay
- Australian National University
- bdm@cs.anu.edu.au

See http://cs.anu.edu.au/~bdm/plantri

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

5.3

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S plantri

See https://repology.org/project/plantri/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.247 platformdirs: A small Python module for determining appropriate platform-specific dirs, e.g. a “user data dir”.

Description

A small Python module for determining appropriate platform-specific dirs, e.g. a “user data dir”.

4.1. Details of external packages
License

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/platformdirs/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.5.1

install-requires.txt:

platformdirs

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.248  pluggy: plugin and hook calling mechanisms for python

Description

plugin and hook calling mechanisms for python

License

MIT license
Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/pluggy/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.0.0

install-requires.txt:

pluggy

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-pluggy

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.249 ply: Python Lex & Yacc

Description

Python Lex & Yacc

License

BSD
Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/ply/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.11

install-requires.txt:

ply

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-ply

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.250 poetry_core: Poetry PEP 517 Build Backend

Description

Poetry PEP 517 Build Backend

License

MIT
Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/poetry-core/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
  • $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.0.8

install-requires.txt:

poetry-core

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.251 polylib: Operations on unions of polyhedra

Description

The Polyhedral Library (PolyLib for short) operates on objects made up of unions of polyhedra of any dimension. polylib is a C library.

License

GPL v3

Upstream Contact

• https://groups.google.com/forum/#!forum/isl-development
Type
experimental

Dependencies
- \$\text{MP\_LIBRARY}
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- ntl: A library for doing number theory

Version Information
package-version.txt:
5.22.5

Equivalent System Packages
macports: install the following packages: polylib
opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install polylib "pkgconfig(polylibgmp)"

See https://repology.org/project/polylib/versions
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.252 polymake: Computations with polyhedra, fans, simplicial complexes, matroids, graphs, tropical hypersurfaces

Description
polymake is open source software for research in polyhedral geometry. It deals with polytopes, polyhedra and fans as well as simplicial complexes, matroids, graphs, tropical hypersurfaces, and other objects. Supported platforms include various flavors of Linux, FreeBSD and Mac OS.

License
- GPL v3
Upstream Contact

- https://polymake.org/

Dependencies

Polymake needs a working installation of Perl, including its shared library and some modules (XML::Writer XML::LibXML XML::LibXSLT Term::ReadLine::Gnu JSON SVG). The Polymake interface in Sage additionally needs File::Slurp. For full functionality including polymake's polyDB, also the Perl module MongoDB is needed.

These are not provided by a Sage package. The script package perl_cpan_polymake_prereq will signal an error at build time if the required prerequisites are not met.

The configure script will inform you about the equivalent system packages that you should install. Otherwise, you can use CPAN (see below).

Sage might install the Term::ReadLine::Gnu module, however, when you install polymake, if it is not provided by the system, or if Sage installs its own readline library.

A distribution-independent way to install Perl modules (into a user’s home directory or /usr/local) is using CPAN. This is also the way to install the modules on macOS. For this, if you don’t have root access, you will need the local::lib Perl module installed:

```
cpan -i XML::Writer XML::LibXML XML::LibXSLT File::Slurp Term::ReadLine::Gnu JSON SVG
˓→MongoDB
```

Several Sage packages should be installed before installing the polymake package to give a more featureful Polymake installation:

```
sage -i 4ti2 latte_int topcom qhull
```

Software that would need to be installed manually (no Sage package available) for a more featureful Polymake installation: azove, porta, vinci, SplitsTree4.

Information on missing Polymake prerequisites after installing polymake:

```
$ sage -sh
(sage-sh) $ polymake
polytope> show_unconfigured;
```

In order to Polymake from Sage, you will need the JuPyMake:

```
sage -i jupymake
```

Debugging polymake install problems

```
# apt-get install libdevel-trace-perl
$ cd src
$ perl -d:Trace support/configure.pl
```
Type
optional

Dependencies

• $(MP_LIBRARY)
• bliss: Computing automorphism groups and canonical forms of graphs
• cddlib: Double description method for polyhedral representation conversion
• normaliz: Computations in affine monoids, vector configurations, lattice polytopes, and rational cones
• perl_term_readline_gnu: Perl extension for the GNU Readline/History libraries
• ppl: Parma Polyhedra Library
• perl_cpan_polymake_prereq: Represents all Perl packages that are prerequisites for polymake
• libxml2: XML parser and toolkit
• ninja_build: A build system with a focus on speed

Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.7

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S polymake

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install polymake libpolymake-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install polymake

homebrew:

$ brew install apaffenholtz/polymake/polymake

nix:

$ nix-env --install polymake

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install polymake
See https://repology.org/project/polymake/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.253 polytopes_db: Databases of 2- and 3-dimensional reflexive polytopes

Description

This package includes lists of 2- and 3-dimensional reflexive polytopes.

The list of polygons is quite easy to get and it has been known for a while. The list of 3-polytopes was originally obtained by Maximilian Kreuzer and Harald Skarke using their software PALP, which is included into the standard distribution of Sage. To work with lattice and reflexive polytopes from Sage you can use sage.geometry.lattice_polytope module, which relies on PALP for some of its functionality. To get access to the databases of this package, use ReflexivePolytope and ReflexivePolytopes commands.

License

GPL

Upstream Contact

http://hep.itp.tuwien.ac.at/~kreuzer/CY/CYpalp.html

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

20170220.p0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S sage-data-polytopes_db

conda:

$ conda install sagemath-db-polytopes

See https://repology.org/project/sagemath-polytopes-db/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.254 polytopes_db_4d: Database of 4-dimensional reflexive polytopes

Description

This package contains the database of 4-d reflexive polytopes with Hodge numbers as index. Based on the original list by Maximilian Kreuzer and Harald Skarke using their software PALP.

License

GPL v2+

SPKG Maintainers

Volker Braun <vbraun.name@gmail.com>

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.0

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/polytopes-db-4d/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.255 ppl: Parma Polyhedra Library

Description

The Parma Polyhedra Library (PPL) provides numerical abstractions especially targeted at applications in the field of analysis and verification of complex systems. These abstractions include convex polyhedra, defined as the intersection of a finite number of (open or closed) halfspaces, each described by a linear inequality (strict or non-strict) with rational coefficients; some special classes of polyhedra shapes that offer interesting complexity/precision tradeoffs; and grids which represent regularly spaced points that satisfy a set of linear congruence relations. The library also supports finite powersets and products of (any kind of) polyhedra and grids, a mixed integer linear programming problem solver using an exact-arithmetic version of the simplex algorithm, a parametric integer programming solver, and primitives for the termination analysis via the automatic synthesis of linear ranking functions.

It is written in C++, but comes with interfaces to C, Java, OCaml, and Prolog. PPL is one of the fastest implementations of polyhedral computations.
Benchmarks are included in this paper: arXiv cs/0612085

License

GPL v3+

Upstream Contact

- https://www.bugseng.com/ppl

Core Development Team

- Roberto Bagnara (University of Parma)
- Patricia M. Hill (University of Parma)
- Enea Zaffanella (University of Parma)

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- glpk: GNU Linear Programming Kit

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.2.p1

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S ppl

conda:

$ conda install ppl

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libppl-dev ppl-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install ppl ppl-devel

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install devel/ppl

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge dev-libs/ppl

homebrew:
$ brew install ppl

macports: install the following packages: ppl

nix:
$ nix-env --install ppl

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install ppl-devel

void:
$ sudo xbps-install ppl-devel

See https://repology.org/project/ppl/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.256 pplpy: Python interface to the Parma Polyhedra Library

Description

PPL Python wrapper

This Python package provides a wrapper to the C++ Parma Polyhedra Library (PPL).
The whole package started as a fork of a tiny part of the Sage software.

License

GPL version 3

Upstream Contact

• https://github.com/videlec/pplpy
Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(MP_LIBRARY)
- gmpy2: Python interface to GMP/MPIR, MPFR, and MPC
- cysignals: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- mpc: Arithmetic of complex numbers with arbitrarily high precision and correct rounding
- ppl: Parma Polyhedra Library
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.8.6

install-requires.txt:

# Trac #30922: pplpy 0.8.4 and earlier do not declare dependencies correctly
pplpy >=0.8.6

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pplpy


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.257 pplpy_doc: Python interface to the Parma Polyhedra Library (documentation)

Description

PPL Python wrapper (documentation)
License
GPL version 3

Upstream Contact
- https://github.com/videlec/pplpy

Type
standard

Dependencies
- pplpy: Python interface to the Parma Polyhedra Library
- sphinx: Python documentation generator

Version Information
package-version.txt:

0.8.6

Equivalent System Packages
(none known)

4.1.258 primecount: Algorithms for counting primes

Description
primecount is a C++ implementation of several algorithms for counting primes maintained by Kim Walisch.
Website: https://github.com/kimwalisch/primecount/

License
primecount is licensed BSD 2
External Packages, Release 9.7

Upstream Contact

• https://github.com/kimwalisch/primecount/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• primesieve: CLI program and C/C++ library for generating primes
• cmake: A cross-platform build system generator

Version Information

package-version.txt:

7.4

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S primecount

conda:

$ conda install primecount

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install primecount primecount-devel

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install primecount libprimecount-devel

void:

$ sudo xbps-install primecount-devel

See https://repology.org/project/primecount/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.259 primecountpy: Cython interface for C++ primecount library

Description

Cython interface for C++ primecount library

License

GPLv3

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/primecountpy/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- primecount: Algorithms for counting primes
- cysignals: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.1.0

install-requires.txt:

primecountpy

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install primecountpy

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.260 primesieve: CLI program and C/C++ library for generating primes

Description

A CLI program and C/C++ library for quickly generating prime numbers. https://github.com/kimwalisch/primesieve
A dependency of the standard spkg primecount.

License

BSD-2-clause

Upstream Contact

- https://github.com/kimwalisch/primesieve

Type

standard

Dependencies

- cmake: A cross-platform build system generator

Version Information

package-version.txt:
8.0

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: primesieve-dev primesieve
arch:

$ sudo pacman -S primesieve

conda:

$ conda install primesieve

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libprimesieve-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install primesieve-devel primesieve

homebrew:
$ brew install primesieve

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install primesieve

void:

$ sudo xbps-install primesieve-devel

See https://repology.org/project/primesieve/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.261 prometheus_client: Python client for the systems monitoring and alerting toolkit Prometheus

Description
The official Python 2 and 3 client for Prometheus (see https://prometheus.io), an open-source systems monitoring and alerting toolkit.

Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.14.1

install-requires.txt:

prometheus_client >=0.8.0
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install prometheus_client
```

macports: install the following packages: py-prometheus_client

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-prometheus_client
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-prometheus_client
```

See https://repology.org/project/python:prometheus-client/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.262 prompt_toolkit: Interactive command lines for Python

Description

Library for building powerful interactive command lines in Python

https://pypi.python.org/pypi/prompt_toolkit

Type

standard

Dependencies

- `$PYTHON`
- `six`: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities
- `wcwidth`: Measures the displayed width of unicode strings in a terminal
- `$PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN`

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
3.0.24
```

install-requires.txt:

```
# :trac:`33428` - prompt_toolkit 3.0.25+ breaks Ctrl-C
prompt_toolkit >=3.0.5, <3.0.25
```
**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```
$ conda install prompt_toolkit
```

macports: install the following packages: py-prompt_toolkit

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-prompt_toolkit
```

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-prompt_toolkit
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-prompt_toolkit
```

See [https://repology.org/project/python:prompt-toolkit/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:prompt-toolkit/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

### 4.1.263 ptyprocess: Python interaction with subprocesses in a pseudoterminal

**Description**

Launch a subprocess in a pseudo terminal (pty), and interact with both the process and its pty.

Sometimes, piping stdin and stdout is not enough. There might be a password prompt that doesn’t read from stdin, output that changes when it’s going to a pipe rather than a terminal, or curses-style interfaces that rely on a terminal. If you need to automate these things, running the process in a pseudo terminal (pty) is the answer.

**License**

Ptyprocess is under the ISC license, as code derived from Pexpect.

[http://opensource.org/licenses/ISC](http://opensource.org/licenses/ISC)

**Upstream Contact**

[https://github.com/pexpect/ptyprocess](https://github.com/pexpect/ptyprocess)

**Type**

standard
Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.5.1.p0

install-requires.txt:

ptyprocess ==0.5.1
# :trac:`31280` #comment:42 and following
# sagelib is not compatible with ptyprocess 0.5.2, 0.6, and 0.7

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install ptyprocess

macports: install the following packages: py-ptyprocess

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-ptyprocess

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-ptyprocess

See https://repology.org/project/ptyprocess/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:ptyprocess/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.264 pure_eval: Safely evaluate AST nodes without side effects

Description

Safely evaluate AST nodes without side effects
License
MIT

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/pure-eval/

Type
standard

Dependencies
- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information
package-version.txt:
0.2.2

install-requires.txt:
pure-eval

Equivalent System Packages
(none known)

4.1.265 py: library with cross-python path, ini-parsing, io, code, log facilities

Description
library with cross-python path, ini-parsing, io, code, log facilities

License
MIT license
External Packages, Release 9.7

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/py/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- `$PYTHON`
- `$PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN`
- `setuptools_scm`: Python build system extension to obtain package version from version control

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
1.11.0
```

install-requires.txt:

```
py
```

Equivalent System Packages

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-py
```

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.266 pybind11: Create Python bindings to C++ code

Description

`pybind11` is a lightweight header-only library that exposes C++ types in Python and vice versa, mainly to create Python bindings of existing C++ code. Its goals and syntax are similar to the excellent [Boost.Python](http://www.boost.org/doc/libs/1_58_0/libs/python/doc/) library by David Abrahams: to minimize boilerplate code in traditional extension modules by inferring type information using compile-time introspection.
License

pybind11 is provided under a BSD-style license that can be found in the LICENSE file. By using, distributing, or contributing to this project, you agree to the terms and conditions of this license.

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/pybind/pybind11

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.9.2

install-requires.txt:

pybind11 >= 2.5.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pybind11

homebrew:

$ brew install pybind11

macports: install the following packages: py-pybind11

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-pybind11

See https://repology.org/project/python:pybind11/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.267 pybtex: A BibTeX-compatible bibliography processor in Python

Description

A BibTeX-compatible bibliography processor in Python

License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/pybtex/

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

requirements.txt:

| pybtex |

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pybtex

macports: install the following packages: py-pybtex

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-pybtex

See https://repology.org/project/python:pybtex/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.268 *pycosat*: SAT solver picsat with Python bindings

**Description**

PicoSAT is a popular SAT solver written by Armin Biere in pure C. This package provides efficient Python bindings to picosat on the C level, i.e. when importing pycosat, the picosat solver becomes part of the Python process itself. For ease of deployment, the picosat source (namely picosat.c and picosat.h) is included in this project. These files have been extracted from the picosat source.

**License**

MIT

**Upstream Contact**

- PicoSAT: http://fmv.jku.at/picosat/
- pycosat: https://github.com/ContinuumIO/pycosat

**Special Update/Build Instructions**

None.

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
0.6.3
```

install-requires.txt:

```
pycosat >=0.6.3
```
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install pycosat
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.269  pycparser: Parser of the C language in Python

Description

development website: https://github.com/eliben/pycparser

PyPI page: https://pypi.org/project/pycparser/

License

BSD

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/eliben/pycparser

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
2.21
```

install-requires.txt:

```
pycparser >=2.20
```

4.1.  Details of external packages
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install pycparser
```

macports: install the following packages: py-pycparser

```
macports: install the following packages: py-pycparser
```

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-pycparser
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-pycparser
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.270 pycryptosat: Python module of cryptominisat

Description

Build and install pycryptosat into appropriate venv. See cryptominisat for more details.

License

MIT License

Upstream Contact

• Authors: Mate Soos
• Email: soos.mate@gmail.com
• Website: http://www.msoos.org/
• Releases: https://github.com/msoos/cryptominisat/releases

Type

optional
Dependencies

- ```$(PYTHON)```
- **m4ri**: fast arithmetic with dense matrices over GF(2)
- **zlib**: Data compression library
- **libpng**: Bitmap image support
- **cryptominisat**: A SAT solver
- **cmake**: A cross-platform build system generator
- **boost_cropped**: Portable C++ libraries (subset needed for Sage)
- ```$(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)```

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
5.8.0
```

install-requires.txt:

```
pycryptosat
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install cryptominisat
```

homebrew:

```
$ brew install cryptominisat
```

See https://repology.org/project/cryptominisat/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.271 pycygwin: Python bindings for Cygwin’s C API

Description

Python bindings for Cygwin’s C API. Provides some utilities to help with the Cygwin port. Naturally, this package should only be installed on Cygwin—for other platforms its installation is a no-op.
Website

https://github.com/embray/PyCygwin

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.1

install-requires.txt:

pycygwin >=0.1

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/python:pycygwin/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.272 pyflakes: Passive checker of Python programs

Description

passive checker of Python programs

License

MIT
Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/pyflakes/

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

requirements.txt:

pyflakes

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pyflakes

macports: install the following packages: py-pyflakes

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-pyflakes

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-pyflakes

See https://repology.org/project/pyflakes/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:pyflakes/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-config.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.273 pygments: Generic syntax highlighter

Description

Pygments is a syntax highlighting package written in Python.

It is a generic syntax highlighter suitable for use in code hosting, forums, wikis or other applications that need to prettify source code. Highlights are:

- a wide range of over 300 languages and other text formats is supported
- special attention is paid to details, increasing quality by a fair amount
- support for new languages and formats are added easily
- a number of output formats, presently HTML, LaTeX, RTF, SVG, all image formats that PIL supports and ANSI sequences

4.1. Details of external packages
• it is usable as a command-line tool and as a library

License
Modified BSD

Upstream Contact
• Author: Georg Brandl
• Home Page: https://pygments.org

Special Update/Build Instructions
Patches included:
• sage_prompt.patch: patch pygments/lexers/agile.py to treat the “sage:” prompt like Python’s “>>>” prompt. This allows a very kludgy patch to be removed from the Sphinx package (see #10118).

Type
standard

Dependencies
• $(PYTHON)
• $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information
package-version.txt:

2.12.0

install-requires.txt:

pygments >=2.3.1

Equivalent System Packages
conda:
$ conda install pygments

homebrew:
$ brew install pygments

macports: install the following packages: py-pygments

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install python3-Pygments
void:
$ sudo xbps-install python3-Pygments

See https://repology.org/project/pygments/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:pygments/versions
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.274 pygraphviz: Python interface to Graphviz

Description
Python interface to Graphviz

License
BSD

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/pygraphviz/

Type
optional

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
  • libgraphviz: Graph visualization software (callable library)
  • $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information
requirements.txt:
pygraphviz

install-requires.txt:
pygraphviz
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pygraphviz

macports: install the following packages: py-pygraphviz

See https://repology.org/project/python:pygraphviz/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.275 pynormaliz: Python bindings for the normaliz library

Description

The Python module PyNormaliz provides wrappers for normaliz.

License

- GPL v2 or later

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/sebasguts/PyNormaliz

Special Update/Build Instructions

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- normaliz: Computations in affine monoids, vector configurations, lattice polytopes, and rational cones
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.14

install-requires.txt:

pynormaliz ==2.14
Equivalent System Packages


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.276 pyparsing: A Python parsing module

Description

A Python Parsing Module

License

MIT License

Upstream Contact

- Author: Paul McGuire
- Home page: http://pyparsing.wikispaces.com

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- pip: Tool for installing and managing Python packages
- wheel: A built-package format for Python
- flit_core: Distribution-building parts of Flit. See flit package for more information
- toml: A lil’ TOML parser

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.0.9

install-requires.txt:

pyparsing >=2.3.0
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install pyparsing
```

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-pyparsing
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-parsing
```

See https://repology.org/project/pyparsing/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:pyparsing/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.277 pyppeete: Headless chrome/chromium automation library

Description

Headless chrome/chromium automation library (unofficial port of puppeteer)

License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/pyppeteer/

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- appdirs: A small Python module for determining appropriate platform-specific dirs, e.g. a “user data dir”.
- importlib_metadata: Library to access the metadata for a Python package
- urllib3: HTTP library with thread-safe connection pooling, file post, and more.
- certifi: Python package for providing Mozilla’s CA Bundle
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
Version Information

requirements.txt:

```python
pyppeteer
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```bash
$ conda install pyppeteer
```

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.278 pyrsistent: Persistent data structures in Python

Description

Pyrsistent is a number of persistent collections (by some referred to as functional data structures). Persistent in the sense that they are immutable.

License

MIT License

Upstream Contact

Home page: http://github.com/tobgu/pyrsistent/

Dependencies

- Python
- setuptools
- hypothesis
- memory-profiler
- pyperform
- pytest
- Sphinx
- sphinx-rtd-theme
- tox
**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- vcversioner: Python build system extension to obtain package version from version control
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
0.18.1
```

install-requires.txt:

```
pyrsistent >=0.16.0
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```
$ conda install pyrsistent
```

macports: install the following packages: py-pyrsistent

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-pyrsistent
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

**4.1.279 pysingular: A basic Python interface to Singular**

**Description**

A basic interface to call Singular from python

This python module is meant to be used in Singulares Jupyter interface.
License
GPL version 2 or later

Upstream Contact
• https://github.com/sebasguts/SingularPython

Type
optional

Dependencies
• $(PYTHON)
• *singular: Computer algebra system for polynomial computations, algebraic geometry, singularity theory*
• $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information
package-version.txt:
0.9.7

install-requires.txt:
pysingular >=0.9.5

Equivalent System Packages
conda:
$ conda install pysingular

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.280 pytest: Simple powerful testing with Python

Description
pytest: simple powerful testing with Python
License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/pytest/

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- pluggy: plugin and hook calling mechanisms for python
- packaging: Core utilities for Python packages
- attrs: Decorator for Python classes with attributes
- py: library with cross-python path, ini-parsing, io, code, log facilities
- pyparsing: A Python parsing module
- importlib_metadata: Library to access the metadata for a Python package
- tomli: A lil’ TOML parser
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

requirements.txt:

| pytest |

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pytest

macports: install the following packages: py-pytest

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-pytest

See https://repology.org/project/python:pytest/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.281 pytest_xdist: pytest xdist plugin for distributed testing and loop-on-failing modes

**Description**

pytest xdist plugin for distributed testing and loop-on-failing modes

**License**

MIT

**Upstream Contact**

https://pypi.org/project/pytest-xdist/

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
  - *pytest: Simple powerful testing with Python*
  - $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

**Version Information**

requirements.txt:

| pytest-xdist |

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```
$ conda install pytest-xdist
```

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.282 python3: The Python programming language

Description

The Python programming language

Upstream Contact

https://www.python.org

Type

standard

Dependencies

- zlib: Data compression library
- readline: Command line editing library
- sqlite: An SQL database engine
- libpng: Bitmap image support
- bzip2: High-quality data compressor
- liblzma: General-purpose data compression software
- xz: General-purpose data compression software
- libffi: A portable foreign-function interface library
- openssl: Implementation of the SSL and TLS protocols

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.10.5

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: python3-dev

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install python39-devel python-pip-wheel python-setuptools-wheel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install python3 libpython3-dev python3-distutils python3-venv

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:
$ sudo yum install python3-devel

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install lang/python

gnome:
$ brew install python3

macports: install the following packages: python39

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install python3-devel

void:
$ sudo xbps-install python3-devel

See https://repology.org/project/python/versions
If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.283 python_build: A simple, correct PEP517 package builder

**Description**

build is a simple, correct PEP517 package builder

**License**

MIT

**Upstream Contact**

https://pypi.org/project/build/

**Type**

optional
Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- `pyparsing`: A Python parsing module
- `tomli`: A lil' TOML parser
- `packaging`: Core utilities for Python packages
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

requirements.txt:

```
build
```

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.284 python_igraph: Python bindings for igraph

Description

igraph is a library for creating and manipulating graphs. It is intended to be as powerful (ie. fast) as possible to enable the analysis of large graphs.

License

GPL version 2

Upstream Contact

http://igraph.org/python/

Special Update/Build Instructions

Type

optional
Dependencies

- igraph: A library for creating and manipulating graphs
- texttable: Python module for creating simple ASCII tables
- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.9.11

install-requires.txt:

igraph

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install python-igraph

macports: install the following packages: py-igraph


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.285 pythran: Ahead of Time compiler for numeric kernels

Description

Ahead of Time compiler for numeric kernels

License

BSD 3-Clause

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/pythran/
Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- beniget: Extract semantic information about static Python code
- gast: Python AST that abstracts the underlying Python version
- ply: Python Lex & Yacc
- numpy: Package for scientific computing with Python
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.11.0

install-requires.txt:

pythran

Equivalent System Packages

void:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install pythran
```

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.286 pytz: Timezone definitions for Python

Description

World Timezone Definitions for Python See https://pypi.org/project/pytz/

Special Update/Build Instructions

The upstream tarball was repackaged after sanitizing the file permissions with

```bash
$ chmod go-w
```
Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2021.3

install-requires.txt:

pytz >=2020.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pytz

macports: install the following packages: py-tz

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-pytz

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-pytz

See https://repology.org/project/python:pytz/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.287 pytz_deprecation_shim: Shims to make deprecation of pytz easier

Description

Shims to make deprecation of pytz easier
License

Apache-2.0

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/pytz-deprecation-shim/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- `tzdata`: Provider of IANA time zone data
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.1.0.post0

install-requires.txt:

pytz-deprecation-shim

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.288 pyx: Generate PostScript, PDF, and SVG files in Python

Description

Python package for the generation of PostScript, PDF, and SVG files

https://pypi.python.org/pypi/PyX
Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

requirements.txt:

```plaintext
pyx
```

Equivalent System Packages

macports: install the following packages: py-pyx

opensuse:

```plaintext
$ sudo zypper install python3-PyX
```

void:

```plaintext
$ sudo xbps-install python3-pyx
```

See https://repology.org/project/python:pyx/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.289 pyzmq: Python bindings for the zeromq networking library

Description

Python bindings for the zeromq networking library.

License

LGPLv3+

Upstream Contact

http://www.zeromq.org
Special Update/Build Instructions

None.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- zeromq: A modern networking library
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

23.2.0

install-requires.txt:

pyzmq >=19.0.2

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install pyzmq

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-pyzmq

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-pyzmq


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.290 qepcad: Quantifier elimination by partial cylindrical algebraic decomposition

Description

Qepcad is an implementation of quantifier elimination by partial cylindrical algebraic decomposition

License

QEPCAD B Copyright (c) 1990, 2008, Hoon Hong & Chris Brown (contact wcbrown@usna.edu)

Permission to use, copy, modify, and/or distribute this software, including source files, README files, etc., for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS” AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Upstream Contact

- Website: http://www.usna.edu/CS/qepcadweb/B/QEPCAD.html
- Alternative location (sometimes more up-to-date):
  https://www.usna.edu/Users/cs/wcbrown/qepcad/B/QEPCAD.html

Special Update/Build Instructions

One might need to set MAKE to “make -j1” fo this to be built successfully.

Type

eperimental

Dependencies

- readline: Command line editing library
- saclib: Computations with real algebraic numbers
Version Information

package-version.txt:

B.1.72

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/qepcad-b/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.291 qhull: Compute convex hulls, Delaunay triangulations, Voronoi diagrams

Description

From the README.txt of Qhull:

Qhull computes convex hulls, Delaunay triangulations, Voronoi diagrams, furthest-site Voronoi diagrams, and halfs-space intersections about a point. It runs in 2-d, 3-d, 4-d, or higher. It implements the Quickhull algorithm for computing convex hulls. Qhull handles round-off errors from floating point arithmetic. It can approximate a convex hull.

The program includes options for hull volume, facet area, partial hulls, input transformations, randomization, tracing, multiple output formats, and execution statistics.

Further notes:

The qhull library is already shipped with the Python library scipy (from version 1.4), see


There is also the Python interface Pyhull available on PyPI https://pypi.python.org/pypi/pyhull (see also documentation at http://pythonhosted.org/pyhull/).

Upstream Contact

http://www.qhull.org/html

C. Bradford Barber bradb@shore.net or qhull@qhull.org

Dependencies

Can be compiled with Qt support, but the Sage version currently doesn’t try to do this.
License

Not a standard license, but Sage compatible. See the COPYING.txt file in the source directory for details.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- cmake: A cross-platform build system generator

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2020-src-8.0.2

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S qhull

conda:

$ conda install qhull

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install qhull

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libqhull-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install qhull qhull-devel

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge media-libs/qhull

homebrew:

$ brew install qhull
macports: install the following packages: qhull

nix:

```
$ nix-env --install qhull
```

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install qhull-devel
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install qhull libqhull-devel
```

See https://repology.org/project/qhull/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.292 r: A free software environment for statistical computing and graphics

**Description**

R is a language and environment for statistical computing and graphics. It is a GNU project which is similar to the S language and environment which was developed at Bell Laboratories (formerly AT&T, now Lucent Technologies) by John Chambers and colleagues. R can be considered as a different implementation of S. There are some important differences, but much code written for S runs unaltered under R.

(taken from http://www.r-project.org/)

**License**

- GPL v2 or GPL v3

**Upstream Contact**

- https://www.r-project.org
- R mailing list, #R in IRC

**Dependencies**

- GNU patch
- iconv
- Readline
- BLAS/LAPACK
- xz
- pcre
- curl
- https-capable SSL
Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(BLAS)
- gfortran: Fortran compiler from the GNU Compiler Collection
- iconv: Library for language/country-dependent character encodings
- readline: Command line editing library
- bzip2: High-quality data compressor
- liblzma: General-purpose data compression software
- pcre: Perl-compatible regular expressions library
- curl: Multiprotocol data transfer library and utility
- pkgconf: An implementation of the pkg-config spec

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.6.3

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S r

conda:

$ conda install r r-essentials

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install R libtirpc-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install r-base-dev r-cran-lattice

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install R R-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/R

gentoo:


4.1. Details of external packages
$ sudo emerge dev-lang/R

homebrew:

$ brew install r

macports: install the following packages: R

nix:

$ nix-env --install R

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install R-base

void:

$ sudo xbps-install R

See https://repology.org/project/r/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.293 r_jupyter: Jupyter kernel for R

Description

This package installs IRkernel, the R Jupyter kernel.
It gets installed via R’s package installer on top of Jupyter.

License

MIT

Upstream Contact

• https://github.com/IRkernel/IRkernel
• https://irkernel.github.io/

Dependencies

• R
• notebook
Type
experimental

Dependencies

- notebook: Jupyter notebook, a web-based notebook environment for interactive computing
- r: A free software environment for statistical computing and graphics

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/r:irkernel/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.294 readline: Command line editing library

Description

The GNU Readline library provides a set of functions for use by applications that allow users to edit command lines as they are typed in. Both Emacs and vi editing modes are available. The Readline library includes additional functions to maintain a list of previously-entered command lines, to recall and perhaps reedit those lines, and perform csh-like history expansion on previous commands.

Website: http://tiswww.case.edu/php/chet/readline/rltop.html

License

- GPL V3+

Upstream Contact

- Chet Ramey at http://cnswww.cns.cwru.edu/~chet

Special Update/Build Instructions

We build readline using ncurses. Readline needs to be told to link with libtinfo (part of ncurses), this is what the patch 0002-ltinfo.patch does.
External Packages, Release 9.7

Patches

- 0001-macports.patch: Changes to shobj.conf for OS/X, from macports:
  https://trac.macports.org/browser/trunk/dports/devel/readline/files/patch-shobj-conf.diff
- 0002-ltinfo.patch: We build readline using ncurses, and for that it needs to be told to link with libtinfo (part of ncurses).

Type

standard

Dependencies

- ncurses: Classic terminal output library

Version Information

dependencies.txt:

8.1.2

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S readline

conda:

$ conda install readline

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libreadline-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libreadline-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install readline-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install devel/readline

homebrew:

$ brew install readline
macports: install the following packages: readline

nix:

```
$ nix-env --install readline
```

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install readline-devel "pkgconfig(readline)"
```

slackware:

```
$ sudo slackpkg install readline
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install readline-devel
```

See https://repology.org/project/readline/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.295 requests: An HTTP library for Python

**Description**

Python HTTP for Humans.

**License**

Apache 2.0

**Upstream Contact**

https://pypi.org/project/requests/

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- idna: Internationalized Domain Names in Applications (IDNA)
- urllib3: HTTP library with thread-safe connection pooling, file post, and more.
- certifi: Python package for providing Mozilla’s CA Bundle
- charset_normalizer: The Real First Universal Charset Detector. Open, modern and actively maintained alternative to Chardet.
Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.28.0

install-requires.txt:

requests >=2.13.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install requests

macports: install the following packages: py-requests

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-requests

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-requests

See https://repology.org/project/requests/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:requests/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.296 retrolab: JupyterLab Distribution with a retro look and feel

Description

JupyterLab Distribution with a retro look and feel

License

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/retrolab/
Type

optional

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)$
  • *jupyterlab: An extensible environment for interactive and reproducible computing*
  • $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)$

Version Information

requirements.txt:

```bash
retrolab ~= 0.3
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```bash
$ conda install retrolab
```

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.297 rpy2: Python interface to R

Description

rpy2 is a redesign and rewrite of rpy. It is providing a low-level interface to R, a proposed high-level interface, including wrappers to graphical libraries, as well as R-like structures and functions.

License

• GPL 2+
  • Note that we have deleted references to Mozilla PL as an option, which we are allowed to do by the full rpy2 license in order to remain GPL-compatible

Upstream Contact

• https://rpy2.bitbucket.io
Special Update/Build Instructions

Patches

- setup.patch: takes care of a few parsing issues.
- cygwin.patch: let rpy2 build on Cygwin.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- `$(PYTHON)`
- `r`: A free software environment for statistical computing and graphics
- `cffi`: Foreign Function Interface for Python calling C code
- `tzlocal`: Python timezone information for the local timezone
- `pytz`: Timezone definitions for Python
- `jinja2`: General purpose template engine for Python
- `$(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)`
- `pycparser`: Parser of the C language in Python

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
3.3.6
```

install-requires.txt:

```
 rpy2 >=3.3, <3.4
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install rpy2
```

See https://repology.org/project/rpy2/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.298 rst2ipynb: Convert reStructuredText files to Jupyter notebooks

Description

The rst2ipynb program converts a standalone reStructuredText file to a Jupyter notebook file. This is currently achieved by converting to markdown with pandoc and then to Jupyter notebook using notedown, plus some configuration and tweaks.

License

BSD 3-Clause License

Upstream Contact

Authors: Scott Sievert and Nicolas M. Thiéry Home page: https://github.com/nthiery/rst-to-ipynb

Special Update/Build Instructions

Fetch tarball from https://pypi.python.org/pypi/rst2ipynb/

As it is written in Haskell, pandoc must be installed from the distro.

The main rationale for having a notedown package in Sage (rather than just let pip fetch it) is that the version on pipy (1.5.0, 2015-10-07) is outdated and lacks important features / fixes for us.

Type

optional

Dependencies

• $\$(PYTHON)$
• pandoc: A document converter
• $\$(PYTHON\_TOOLCHAIN)$
• notedown: Create IPython notebooks from markdown

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.2.3

install-requires.txt:

rst2ipynb >=0.2.2
**Equivalent System Packages**

See [https://repology.org/project/python:rst2ipynb/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:rst2ipynb/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

### 4.1.299 rubiks: Programs for Rubik’s cube

**Description**

There are several programs for working with Rubik’s cubes, by three different people. Look inside the directories under /src to see specific info and licensing. In summary the contributors are:

**Michael Reid (GPL) [http://www.cflmath.com/~reid/Rubik/optimal_solver.html](http://www.cflmath.com/~reid/Rubik/optimal_solver.html)**

- optimal - uses many pre-computed tables to find an optimal solution to the 3x3x3 Rubik’s cube

**Dik T. Winter (MIT License)**

- cube - uses Kociemba’s algorithm to iteratively find a short solution to the 3x3x3 Rubik’s cube
- size222 - solves a 2x2x2 Rubik’s cube


- cu2 - A fast, non-optimal 2x2x2 solver
- cubex - A fast, non-optimal 3x3x3 solver
- mcube - A fast, non-optimal 4x4x4 solver

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
20070912.p21
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S rubiks
```

conda:

```
$ conda install rubiks
```

Debian/Ubuntu:
$ sudo apt-get install rubiks

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install rubiks

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/rubiks

nix:

$ nix-env --install rubiks

See https://repology.org/project/rubiks/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.300 rw: Compute rank-width and rank-decompositions

Description

rw is a program that calculates rank-width and rank-decompositions.

https://sourceforge.net/projects/rankwidth/

License

GPL version 2 or later

Upstream Contact

Philipp Klaus Krause (philipp@informatik.uni-frankfurt.de)

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.9
**Equivalent System Packages**

**arch:**

```
$ sudo pacman -S rankwidth
```

**conda:**

```
$ conda install rw
```

**Debian/Ubuntu:**

```
$ sudo apt-get install librw-dev
```

**Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:**

```
$ sudo yum install rw-devel
```

**freebsd:**

```
$ sudo pkg install math/rankwidth
```

**nix:**

```
$ nix-env --install rankwidth
```

**void:**

```
$ sudo xbps-install rankwidth-devel
```

See [https://repology.org/project/rankwidth/versions](https://repology.org/project/rankwidth/versions)

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

**4.1.301 saclib: Computations with real algebraic numbers**

**Description**

Saclib is a library of C programs for computer algebra derived from the SAC2 system. It is mainly used as a dependency of qepcad.

**License**

Saclib 2.2 Copyright (c) 1993, 2008, RISC-Linz (contact webrown@usna.edu)

Permission to use, copy, modify, and/or distribute this software, including source files, README files, etc., for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS” AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.
External Packages, Release 9.7

Upstream Contact

- Website: http://www.usna.edu/CS/qepcadweb/B/QEPCAD.html
- Alternative location (sometimes more up-to-date):
  https://www.usna.edu/Users/cs/wcbrown/qepcad/B/QEPCAD.html

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.2.7

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/saclib/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.302 sage_conf: Configuration module for the SageMath library (distributable version)

Description

This distribution package provides:

- a single Python module, sage_conf, providing configuration information to the SageMath library at the time of its installation and at its runtime
- a console script sage-config, for querying the variables of sage_conf from the shell
- a sourcable shell script sage-env-config, providing additional configuration information in the form of environment variables

The sage_conf distribution package is polymorphic: It has several implementations.
sage_conf sdist on PyPI

This implementation of the sage_conf distribution package comes from trac ticket #29039, which added the directory pkgs/sage-conf_pypi.

To install, use pip install -v sage_conf. Using -v ensures that diagnostic messages are displayed.

On installation (or building a wheel), it invokes sage_bootstrap to establish a build tree (SAGE_ROOT) and installation tree (SAGE_LOCAL) for the SageMath distribution. By default, it uses a subdirectory of $HOME/.sage that is specific to the version of the distribution and the version of Python in use. If several virtual environments over the same version of Python install sage_conf, they will share these trees.

After installation of sage_conf, a wheelhouse containing wheels of various libraries is available; type ls $(sage-config SAGE_SPKG_WHEELS) to list them and pip install $(sage-config SAGE_SPKG_WHEELS)/*.whl to install them. After this, you can install the Sage library, for example, using pip install sagemath-standard.

sage_conf wheels

Prebuilt binary wheels of the sage_conf distribution package are available at https://github.com/sagemath/sage-wheels/releases/

This implementation of sage_conf comes from trac ticket #31396, which adds the directory pkgs/sage-conf_relocatable/.

On building a wheel, it invokes sage_bootstrap to establish a build and installation tree (SAGE_ROOT, SAGE_LOCAL) in a subdirectory of the directory /var/tmp/, whose name is specific to the version of the distribution and the version of Python in use.

The wheel distributes a copy of the prebuilt SAGE_ROOT and SAGE_LOCAL. Importing sage_conf (or using the installed sage-config script), makes sure that a symlink from the /var/tmp location to the actual persistent installation location is created. As the relocated libraries and programs contain the hardcoded path SAGE_LOCAL in various ways (including as rpaths), this symlink is necessary for the prebuilt libraries and programs to work.

/var/tmp is a sticky directory on all Linux distributions following the Filesystem Hierarchy Standard, as well as on macOS and on Cygwin. On multi-user systems, only one user can use a given version of the distribution; other installation schemes are recommended for systems with multiple Sage users.

sage_conf in the SageMath distribution

The original version of the distribution package sage_conf is used internally in the SageMath distribution. It is provided in the directory pkgs/sage-conf. This version of the package is generated by the Sage distribution’s configure script.

sage_conf in downstream distributions

Downstream packagers and advanced developers and users may want to provide their own implementation of the distribution package to support the intended deployment of the SageMath library.
License

GNU General Public License (GPL) v3 or later

Upstream Contact

https://www.sagemath.org

This package is included in the source code of the Sage distribution, in pkgs/sage-conf*.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
  - $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

9.7

install-requires.txt:

# This file is updated on every release by the sage-update-version script
sage-conf ~= 9.7

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.303 Sage: Open Source Mathematics Software: Build system of the Sage documentation

About SageMath

“Creating a Viable Open Source Alternative to Magma, Maple, Mathematica, and MATLAB”

Copyright (C) 2005-2020 The Sage Development Team

https://www.sagemath.org

SageMath fully supports all major Linux distributions, recent versions of macOS, and Windows (using Cygwin or Windows Subsystem for Linux).

The traditional and recommended way to install SageMath is from source via Sage-the-distribution (https://www.sagemath.org/download-source.html). Sage-the-distribution first builds a large number of open source packages from source (unless it finds suitable versions installed in the system) and then installs the Sage Library (sagelib, implemented in Python and Cython).
About this pip-installable source distribution

This is the build system of the Sage documentation, based on Sphinx.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- sphinx: Python documentation generator
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- sagelib

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
9.7
```

install-requires.txt:

```
# This file is updated on every release by the sage-update-version script
sage-docbuild ~= 9.7
```

Equivalent System Packages


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.304 sage_flatsurf: computation with flat surfaces

Description

SageMath package for studying the geometry of flat surfaces and the dynamics of their foliations.
License

GNU General Public License, version 2

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/sage-flatsurf/

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- surface_dynamics: dynamics on surfaces (measured foliations, interval exchange transformation, Teichmüller flow, etc)

Version Information

requirements.txt:

```
sage-flatsurf
```

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.305 sage_numerical_backends_coin: COIN-OR backend for Sage MixedIntegerLinearProgram

Description

COIN-OR backend for Sage MixedIntegerLinearProgram

License

GPLv2+
Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/sage-numerical-backends-coin/

Type

optional

Dependencies

- cbc: COIN-OR branch and cut solver for mixed-integer programs
- cysignals: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
- $(SAGERUNTIME)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- ipywidgets: Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel

Version Information

package-version.txt:

9.0b12

install-requirements.txt:

sage_numerical_backends_coin >=9.0b12

Equivalent System Packages


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.306 sage_numerical_backends_cplex: Cplex backend for Sage MixedIntegerLinearProgram

Description

Cplex backend for Sage MixedIntegerLinearProgram
License
GPLv2+

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/sage-numerical-backends-cplex/

Type
optional

Dependencies
- cysignals: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
- $(SAGERUNTIME)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- ipywidgets: Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel

Version Information

package-version.txt:
9.0b12

install-requires.txt:
sage_numerical_backends_cplex >=9.0b12

Equivalent System Packages
See https://repology.org/project/python:sage-numerical-backends-cplex/versions
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.307 sage_numerical_backends_gurobi: Gurobi backend for Sage MixedIntegerLinearProgram

Description
Gurobi backend for Sage MixedIntegerLinearProgram
License

GPLv2+

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/sage-numerical-backends-gurobi/

Type

optional

Dependencies

- cysignals: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
- $(SAGERUNTIME)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- ipywidgets: Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel

Version Information

package-version.txt:

9.3.1

install-requires.txt:

sage_numerical_backends_gurobi >=9.0.0

Equivalent System Packages


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.308 sage-setup: Build system of the SageMath library

This is the build system of the Sage library, based on setuptools.
Type

standard

Dependencies

- $\$(PYTHON)$
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- pkgconfig: Python interface to pkg-config
- jinja2: General purpose template engine for Python
- $\$(PYTHON\_TOOLCHAIN)$$

Version Information

package-version.txt:

9.7

install-requires.txt:

```
# This file is updated on every release by the sage-update-version script
sage-setup ~= 9.7
```

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.309 sage\_sws2rst: Translate legacy Sage worksheet files (.sws) to reStructuredText (.rst) files

Description

Provides a script `sage -- sws2rst`, which translates a Sage worksheet file (.sws) into a reStructuredText (.rst) file.

Sage worksheet files (.sws) are a file format that was used by the now-obsolete Sage notebook (https://github.com/sagemath/sagenb), superseded by the Jupyter notebook. SageNB was dropped in the course of the transition of SageMath to Python 3.

This package was extracted from the SageNB sources in trac ticket #28838 to provide a way to convert pedagogical material written available in Sage worksheet format.
External Packages, Release 9.7

Type
optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- beautifulsoup4: Screen-scraping library
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

9.7

install-requires.txt:

# This file is updated on every release by the sage-update-version script
sage-sws2rst ~= 9.7

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.310 Sage: Open Source Mathematics Software: Sage categories and basic rings

About SageMath

“Creating a Viable Open Source Alternative to Magma, Maple, Mathematica, and MATLAB”

Copyright (C) 2005-2022 The Sage Development Team

https://www.sagemath.org

SageMath fully supports all major Linux distributions, recent versions of macOS, and Windows (using Cygwin or Windows Subsystem for Linux).

The traditional and recommended way to install SageMath is from source via Sage-the-distribution (https://www.sagemath.org/download-source.html). Sage-the-distribution first builds a large number of open source packages from source (unless it finds suitable versions installed in the system) and then installs the Sage Library (sagelib, implemented in Python and Cython).
About this experimental pip-installable source distribution

This pip-installable source distribution `sagemath-categories` is an experimental distribution of a small part of the Sage Library. Use at your own risk. It provides a small subset of the modules of the Sage library ("sagelib", `sagemath-standard`). It is a superset of the `sagemath-objects` (providing Sage objects, the element/parent framework, categories, the coercion system and the related metaclasses), making various additional categories available without introducing dependencies on additional mathematical libraries.

Dependencies

When building from source, development packages of `gmp`, `mpfr`, and `mpc` are needed.

Documentation

- Categories
- Structure
- Coercion
- Classes, Metaclasses

Type

experimental

Dependencies

- `$({PYTHON})$
- `cysignals`: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
- `gmpy2`: Python interface to GMP/MPIR, MPFR, and MPC
- `ipython`: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
- `$({PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN})$
- `sage-setup`: Build system of the SageMath library
- `cython`: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- `pkgconfig`: Python interface to pkg-config
- `python_build`: A simple, correct PEP517 package builder

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
9.7
```

install-requires.txt:

```
# This file is updated on every release by the sage-update-version script
sagemath-categories ~= 9.7
```
Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.311 sagemath_doc_html: SageMath documentation in HTML format

Upon installation, this package builds the SageMath documentation in HTML format.
It is a standard package. It is built on every invocation of make or make all, but not on make build. The documentation build can also be run separately using make doc-html.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- sagelib
- sphinx: Python documentation generator
- pplpy_doc: Python interface to the Parma Polyhedra Library (documentation)
- $(SAGERUNTIME)
- maxima: System for manipulating symbolic and numerical expressions
- networkx: Python package for complex networks
- scipy: Scientific tools for Python
- sympy: Python library for symbolic mathematics
- matplotlib: Python 2D plotting library
- pillow: Python Imaging Library
- mathjax: A JavaScript library for displaying mathematical formulas
- mpmath: Pure Python library for multiprecision floating-point arithmetic
- ipykernel: IPython Kernel for Jupyter
- jupyter_client: Jupyter protocol implementation and client libraries
- conway_polynomials: Tables of Conway polynomials over finite fields
- tachyon: A ray tracing system
- jmol: Java viewer for chemical structures in 3D
- ipywidgets: Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel
- jupyter_sphinx: Jupyter Sphinx Extension
- Sage: Open Source Mathematics Software: Build system of the Sage documentation
- elliptic_curves: Databases of elliptic curves
- furo: A clean customizable Sphinx documentation theme
Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.312 sagemath_doc_pdf: SageMath documentation in PDF format

Upon installation, this package builds the SageMath documentation in PDF format.
It is an optional package. It can be enabled at configuration time using `./configure --enable-sagemath_doc_pdf`. Alternatively, it can be installed by using `make doc-pdf`.

Type

optional

Dependencies

• sagemath_doc_html: SageMath documentation in HTML format
• texlive: A comprehensive TeX system

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.313 Sage: Open Source Mathematics Software: System and software environment

About SageMath

“Creating a Viable Open Source Alternative to Magma, Maple, Mathematica, and MATLAB”

Copyright (C) 2005-2020 The Sage Development Team

https://www.sagemath.org

SageMath fully supports all major Linux distributions, recent versions of macOS, and Windows (using Cygwin or Windows Subsystem for Linux).

The traditional and recommended way to install SageMath is from source via Sage-the-distribution (https://www.sagemath.org/download-source.html). Sage-the-distribution first builds a large number of open source packages from source (unless it finds suitable versions installed in the system) and then installs the Sage Library (sagelib, implemented in Python and Cython).
About this experimental pip-installable source distribution

This pip-installable source distribution `sagemath -- environment` is an experimental distribution of a small part of the Sage Library. Use at your own risk. It provides a small, fundamental subset of the modules of the Sage library ("sagelib", `sagemath -- standard`), providing the connection to the system and software environment.

**Type**

experimental

**Dependencies**

- `$(PYTHON)`
- `cysignals`: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
- `gmpy2`: Python interface to GMP/MPIR, MPFR, and MPC
- `ipython`: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
- `$(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)`
- `sage-setup`: Build system of the SageMath library
- `cython`: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- `pkgconfig`: Python interface to pkg-config
- `python_build`: A simple, correct PEP517 package builder

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
9.7
```

install-requires.txt:

```
# This file is updated on every release by the sage-update-version script
sagemath-environment ~= 9.7
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

(none known)
4.1.314 Sage: Open Source Mathematics Software: Sage objects, elements, parents, categories, coercion, metaclasses

About SageMath

“Creating a Viable Open Source Alternative to Magma, Maple, Mathematica, and MATLAB”

Copyright (C) 2005-2022 The Sage Development Team

https://www.sagemath.org

SageMath fully supports all major Linux distributions, recent versions of macOS, and Windows (using Cygwin or Windows Subsystem for Linux).

The traditional and recommended way to install SageMath is from source via Sage-the-distribution (https://www.sagemath.org/download-source.html). Sage-the-distribution first builds a large number of open source packages from source (unless it finds suitable versions installed in the system) and then installs the Sage Library (sagelib, implemented in Python and Cython).

About this experimental pip-installable source distribution

This pip-installable source distribution sagemath – objects is an experimental distribution of a small part of the Sage Library. Use at your own risk. It provides a small, fundamental subset of the modules of the Sage library (“sagelib”, sagemath – standard), making Sage objects, the element/parent framework, categories, the coercion system and the related metaclasses available.

Dependencies

When building from source, development packages of gmp, mpf, and mpc are needed.

Documentation

- Categories
- Structure
- Coercion
- Classes, Metaclasses

Type

experimental
External Packages, Release 9.7

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- cysignals: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
- gmpy2: Python interface to GMP/MPIR, MPFR, and MPC
- ipython: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- sage-setup: Build system of the SageMath library
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- pkgconfig: Python interface to pkg-config
- python_build: A simple, correct PEP517 package builder

Version Information

package-version.txt:

9.7

install-requires.txt:

# This file is updated on every release by the sage-update-version script
sagemath-objects ~= 9.7

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.315 Sage: Open Source Mathematics Software: IPython kernel, Sage preparser, doctester

About SageMath

“Creating a Viable Open Source Alternative to Magma, Maple, Mathematica, and MATLAB”

Copyright (C) 2005-2020 The Sage Development Team

https://www.sagemath.org

SageMath fully supports all major Linux distributions, recent versions of macOS, and Windows (using Cygwin or Windows Subsystem for Linux).

The traditional and recommended way to install SageMath is from source via Sage-the-distribution (https://www.sagemath.org/download-source.html). Sage-the-distribution first builds a large number of open source packages from source (unless it finds suitable versions installed in the system) and then installs the Sage Library (sagelib, implemented in Python and Cython).
About this experimental pip-installable source distribution

This pip-installable source distribution *sagemath – repl* is an experimental distribution of a small part of the Sage Library. Use at your own risk. It provides a small, fundamental subset of the modules of the Sage library ("sagelib", *sagemath – standard*), providing the IPython kernel, Sage preparser, and doctester.

**Type**

Experimental

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- pysignals: *Interrupt and signal handling for Cython*
- gmpy2: *Python interface to GMP/MPIR, MPFR, and MPC*
- ipython: *Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell*
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- sage-setup: *Build system of the SageMath library*
- cython: *C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler*
- pkgconfig: *Python interface to pkg-config*
- python_build: *A simple, correct PEP517 package builder*

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
9.7
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

(none known)

**4.1.316 sagenb_export: Convert legacy SageNB notebooks to Jupyter notebooks and other formats**

**Description**

This is a tool to convert SageNB notebooks to other formats, in particular IPython/Jupyter notebooks. It includes a Jupyter notebook extension to provide a UI for the import of SageNB notebooks.
Upstream Contact

https://github.com/vbraun/ExportSageNB

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- notebook: Jupyter notebook, a web-based notebook environment for interactive computing
- nbconvert: Converting Jupyter Notebooks
- ipython: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
- six: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.3

install-requires.txt:

sagenb_export >=3.3

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/sagenb-export/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.317 sagetex: Embed code, results of computations, and plots from Sage into LaTeX documents

Description

The SageTeX package allows you to embed code, results of computations, and plots from Sage into LaTeX documents.
License

The source code of the SageTeX package may be redistributed and/or modified under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version. To view a copy of this license, see http://www.gnu.org/licenses/ or send a letter to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

The documentation of the SageTeX package is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 License. To view a copy of this license, visit http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/ or send a letter to Creative Commons, 171 Second Street, Suite 300, San Francisco, California, 94105, USA.

SPKG Maintainers

Dan Drake (dr.dan.drake at gmail) and SageMath developers (sage-devel@googlegroups.com)

Upstream Contact

Author: Dan Drake.
Web: https://github.com/sagemath/sagetex

Dependencies

To install, nothing more than a standard Sage install. The spkg-check script will exit without actually testing anything if it cannot find “latex” in your path.

Notes


The directory $SAGE_ROOT/venv/share/doc/sagetex contains documentation and an example file. See $SAGE_ROOT/venv/share/texmf/tex/latex/sagetex for the source code and some possibly useful scripts. If you have problems or suggestions see the sage-support group.

If you want to help develop SageTeX, please clone the github repository (see the “Upstream Contact” above) and send me patches based on that.

Type

standard
Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- maxima: System for manipulating symbolic and numerical expressions
- scipy: Scientific tools for Python
- matplotlib: Python 2D plotting library
- pillow: Python Imaging Library
- tachyon: A ray tracing system
- pyparsing: A Python parsing module

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.6.1

install-requires.txt:

sagetex >=3.5

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install sagetex

See https://repology.org/project/sagetex/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.318 scipoptsuite: Mixed integer programming solver

Description

SCIP is currently one of the fastest non-commercial mixed integer programming (MIP) solvers. It is also a framework for constraint integer programming and branch-cut-and-price. It allows total control of the solution process and the access of detailed information down to the guts of the solver.
License

ZIB Academic License

The ZIB Academic License allows the use of software distributed under this license without charge for research purposes as a member of a non-commercial and academic institution, e.g., a university. The software is available with its source code.

http://scip.zib.de/academic.txt

SPKG Maintainers

- Martin Albrecht (original spkg)
- Matthias Koeppe (updates for new spkg style)

Upstream Contact


Dependencies

cmake

Special Update/Build Instructions

We do not have permission to redistribute SCIP or SoPlex. Hence, you must download it yourself from http://scip.zib.de and put the tarball scipoptsuite-VERSION.tgz in $SAGE_ROOT/upstream, renaming it to scipoptsuite-VERSION-do-not-distribute.tgz.

Type

experimental

Dependencies

- $\$(MP_LIBRARY)$
- bliss: Computing automorphism groups and canonical forms of graphs
- readline: Command line editing library
- cmake: A cross-platform build system generator
**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
5.0.1
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

See [https://repology.org/project/scipoptsuite/versions](https://repology.org/project/scipoptsuite/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

**4.1.319 scipy: Scientific tools for Python**

**Description**

SciPy (pronounced “Sigh Pie”) is open-source software for mathematics, science, and engineering. The SciPy library depends on NumPy, which provides convenient and fast N-dimensional array manipulation. The SciPy library is built to work with NumPy arrays, and provides many user-friendly and efficient numerical routines such as routines for numerical integration and optimization. Together, they run on all popular operating systems, are quick to install, and are free of charge. NumPy and SciPy are easy to use, but powerful enough to be depended upon by some of the world’s leading scientists and engineers.

**License**

SciPy’s license is free for both commercial and non-commercial use, under the BSD terms. See [http://www.scipy.org/License_Compatibility](http://www.scipy.org/License_Compatibility)

**Upstream Contact**

[https://www.scipy.org/](https://www.scipy.org/)

**Dependencies**

- Python, which in Sage has numerous dependencies
- Numpy
- Fortran
- GNU patch
Special Update/Build Instructions

- None.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(BLAS)
- gfortran: Fortran compiler from the GNU Compiler Collection
- numpy: Package for scientific computing with Python
- pybind11: Create Python bindings to C++ code
- pythran: Ahead of Time compiler for numeric kernels
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.8.1

install-requires.txt:

# 1.8 is known good version.
# Per https://docs.scipy.org/doc/scipy/dev/core-dev/index.html#version-numbering
# and https://docs.scipy.org/doc/scipy/dev/core-dev/index.html#deprecations,
# deprecations cannot be introduced in micro releases.
# SciPy devs wait "at least 6 months", "in practice two (minor) releases"
# from deprecation to removal of a feature.
scipy >=1.5, <1.11

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install scipy

homebrew:

$ brew install scipy

macports: install the following packages: py-scipy

opensuse: 

4.1. Details of external packages
$ sudo zypper install python3-scipy

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-scipy

See https://repology.org/project/python:scipy/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

### 4.1.320 send2trash: Send file to trash natively under Mac OS X, Windows and Linux

**Description**

Send file to trash natively under Mac OS X, Windows and Linux.

**License**

BSD License

**Upstream Contact**

https://pypi.org/project/Send2Trash/

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
1.8.0
```

install-requires.txt:

```
send2trash >=1.5.0
```
**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```
$ conda install send2trash
```

macports: install the following packages: py-send2trash
opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-Send2Trash
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-send2trash
```

See [https://repology.org/project/send2trash/versions](https://repology.org/project/send2trash/versions), [https://repology.org/project/python:send2trash/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:send2trash/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

**4.1.321 setuptools: Build system for Python packages**

**Description**

setuptools is a collection of enhancements to the Python distutils (for Python 2.6 and up) that allow you to more easily build and distribute Python packages, especially ones that have dependencies on other packages.

Website: [http://pypi.python.org/pypi/setuptools/](http://pypi.python.org/pypi/setuptools/)

**License**

PSF or ZPL, i.e Python Software Foundation License or Zope Public License

**Upstream Contact**

- Phillip J. Eby ([distutils-sig@python.org](mailto:distutils-sig@python.org))

**Dependencies**

- python

**Type**

standard
Dependencies

- $\$(PYTHON)$

Version Information

package-version.txt:

63.2.0

install-requires.txt:

# Set this bound until :trac:`34209` adds support for PEP660 editable builds
setuptools >=49.6.0,<64.0.0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install "setuptools<64"

macports: install the following packages: py-setuptools

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-setuptools

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-setuptools

See https://repology.org/project/python:setuptools/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.322 setuptools_scm: Python build system extension to obtain package version from version control

Description

the blessed package to manage your versions by scm tags
License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/setuptools-scm/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- setuptools: Build system for Python packages
- pip: Tool for installing and managing Python packages
- wheel: A built-package format for Python
- toml: A lil’ TOML parser
- packaging: Core utilities for Python packages

Version Information

package-version.txt:

6.3.2

install-requires.txt:

setuptools_scm >=4.1.2

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install setuptools_scm

macports: install the following packages: py-setuptools_scm

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-setuptools_scm

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-setuptools_scm

4.1. Details of external packages
See https://repology.org/project/python:setuptools-scm/versions
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.323 setuptools_scm_git_archive: setuptools_scm plugin for git archives

Description

setuptools_scm plugin for git archives

License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/setuptools-scm-git-archive/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.1

install-requires.txt:

setuptools-scm-git-archive

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)
4.1.324 setuptools_wheel: Build the setuptools package as a wheel

After installing setuptools and wheel, we build a wheel of setuptools to complete the set of wheels stored in our wheelhouse.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
  - setuptools: Build system for Python packages
  - wheel: A built-package format for Python

Version Information

package-version.txt:

63.2.0

install-requires.txt:

# We use this file to mark the package as a Python package

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/python:setuptools/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.325 simplespecific: Simple single-dispatch generic functions for Python

Description

Simple generic functions (similar to Python’s own len(), pickle.dump(), etc.)

The simplespecific module lets you define simple single-dispatch generic functions, akin to Python’s built-in generic functions like len() iter() and so on. However, instead of using specially-named methods, these generic functions use simple lookup tables, akin to those used by e.g. pickle.dump() and other generic functions found in the Python standard library.

As you can see from the above examples, generic functions are actually quite common in Python already, but there is no standard way to create simple ones. This library attempts to fill that gap, as generic functions are an excellent alternative to the Visitor pattern, as well as being a great substitute for most common uses of adaptation.

This library tries to be the simplest possible implementation of generic functions, and it therefore eschews the use of multiple or predicate dispatch, as well as avoiding speedup techniques such as C dispatching or code generation. But it has absolutely no dependencies, other than Python 2.4, and the implementation is just a single Python module of less than 100 lines.

4.1. Details of external packages
External Packages, Release 9.7

Type

standard

Dependencies

- \$(PYTHON)
- \$(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.8.1.p0

install-requires.txt:

simplegeneric >=0.8.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install simplegeneric

macports: install the following packages: py-simplegeneric

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-simplegeneric

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-simplegeneric


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.326 singular: Computer algebra system for polynomial computations, algebraic geometry, singularity theory

Description

Singular is a computer algebra system for polynomial computations, with special emphasis on commutative and non-commutative algebra, algebraic geometry, and singularity theory.
License

GPLv2 or GPLv3

Upstream Contact

libsingular-devel@mathematik.uni-kl.de
https://www.singular.uni-kl.de/

Special Update/Build Instructions

Other notes:

• If the environment variable SAGE_DEBUG is set to “yes”, then omalloc will be replaced by xmalloc. The resulting Singular executable and libsingular library will be slower than with omalloc, but allow for easier debugging of memory corruptions.

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(MP_LIBRARY)
  • ntl: A library for doing number theory
  • flint: Fast Library for Number Theory
  • readline: Command line editing library
  • mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
  • cddlib: Double description method for polyhedral representation conversion

Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.3.1p1

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S singular

conda:

$ conda install singular

cygwin:

4.1. Details of external packages
$ apt-cyg install singular-devel singular

Debian/Ubuntu:
$ sudo apt-get install singular singular-doc libsingular4-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:
$ sudo yum install Singular Singular-devel

freebsd:
$ sudo pkg install math/singular

gentoo:
$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/singular[readline]

homebrew:
$ brew install singular

macports: install the following packages: singular

nix:
$ nix-env --install singular

void:
$ sudo xbps-install singular

See https://repology.org/project/singular/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.327 singular_jupyter: Jupyter kernel for Singular

Description

This is a beta version of a jupyter kernel for Singular.

License

GPL version 2 or later
Upstream Contact

- https://github.com/sebasguts/jupyter_kernel_singular

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- jupyter_client: Jupyter protocol implementation and client libraries
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- pysingular: A basic Python interface to Singular
- ipython: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
- ipywwidgets: Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks and the IPython kernel

Version Information

dependencies.txt:

0.9.7

install-requires.txt:

singular_jupyter >=0.9.7

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install jupyter-kernel-singular


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.328 sirocco: Compute topologically certified root continuation of bivariate polynomials

Description

sirocco is a library to compute topologically certified root continuation of bivariate polynomials.

License

GPLv3+

SPKG Maintainers

• Miguel Marco

Upstream Contact

Miguel Marco (mmarco@unizar.es)

Dependencies

• gcc

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.1.0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S sirocco

conda:

$ conda install sirocco

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install sirocco
opensuse:

```bash
$ sudo zypper install sirocco-devel
```

See https://repology.org/project/sirocco/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

### 4.1.329 six: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities

**Description**

Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities

**License**

MIT License

**Upstream Contact**

- Author: Benjamin Peterson
- Home page: http://pypi.python.org/pypi/six/

**Dependencies**

Python

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
1.16.0
```

install-requires.txt:

```
six >=1.15.0
```
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install six
```

macports: install the following packages: py-six

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-six
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-six
```

See https://repology.org/project/python:six/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.330 slabbe: Sébastien Labbé’s Research code

Description

This SageMath package contains various modules for experimentation with
- discrete dynamical systems
- combinatorics
- digital geometry
- visualization
- miscellaneous development tools

License

GPLv2+

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/slabbe/

Type

optional
**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

**Version Information**

requirements.txt:

slabbe

**Equivalent System Packages**

See https://repology.org/project/python:slabbe/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

### 4.1.331 snappy: Topology and geometry of 3-manifolds, with a focus on hyperbolic structures

**Description**

Studying the topology and geometry of 3-manifolds, with a focus on hyperbolic structures.

**License**

GPLv2+

**Upstream Contact**

https://pypi.org/project/snappy/

**Type**

optional

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- decorator: Python library providing decorators
- ipython: Interactive computing environment with an enhanced interactive Python shell
- cypari2: Python interface to the number theory library libpari
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- sagelib
Version Information

requirements.txt:

```python
# Note: As of 2021-01, snappy will pull in cypari (!= cypari2) as a dependency
# if installed as a wheel but will actually use Sage's cypari2.
# cypari contains a statically linked copy of pari and other libraries
# and will remain completely unused (wastes 30M). Snappy is about 165M.
# See :trac:`31180`
snappy
# cypari 2.4.0 has a broken sdist, :trac:`31180`
cypari !=2.4.0
# An optional database (110M uncompressed)
snappy_15_knots
```

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.332 snowballstemmer: Stemmer algorithms for natural language processing in Python

Description

This package provides 29 stemmers for 28 languages generated from Snowball algorithms.

License

BSD-3-Clause

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/snowballstemmer/

This is a pure Python stemming library. If PyStemmer is available, this module uses it to accelerate.

Type

standard
Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.2.0

install-requires.txt:

snowballstemmer >=1.2.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install snowballstemmer

macports: install the following packages: py-snowballstemmer

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-snowballstemmer

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-snowballstemmer

See https://repology.org/project/python:snowballstemmer/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.333 soupsieve: A modern CSS selector implementation for Beautiful Soup.

Description

A modern CSS selector implementation for Beautiful Soup.

License

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/soupsieve/
External Packages, Release 9.7

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- hatchling: Modern, extensible Python build backend

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.3.2.post1

install-requires.txt:

soupsieve

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.334 sphinx: Python documentation generator

Description

Sphinx is a tool that makes it easy to create intelligent and beautiful documentation for Python projects (or other documents consisting of multiple reStructuredText sources), written by Georg Brandl. It was originally created to translate the new Python documentation, but has now been cleaned up in the hope that it will be useful to many other projects.

License

Modified BSD; see e.g. its egg-info file for other options

Upstream Contact

- Author: Georg Brandl
- Home Page: http://www.sphinx-doc.org
- see also http://pypi.python.org/pypi/Sphinx
Dependencies

- Jinja2 >= 2.3
- Pygments >= 2.0
- docutils < 0.18
- snowballstemmer >= 1.1
- babel >= 1.3
- setuptools / distribute
- Python
- GNU patch (shipped with Sage)

Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- docutils: Processing plaintext documentation into useful formats, such as HTML or LaTeX
- jinja2: General purpose template engine for Python
- pygments: Generic syntax highlighter
- snowballstemmer: Stemmer algorithms for natural language processing in Python
- imagesize: Parser for image file metadata
- babel: Internationalization utilities for Python
- alabaster: Default theme for the Sphinx documentation system
- requests: An HTTP library for Python
- sphinxcontrib_websupport: Sphinx API for Web apps
- sphinxcontrib_applehelp: Sphinx extension which outputs Apple help book
- sphinxcontrib_devhelp: Sphinx extension which outputs Devhelp documents
- sphinxcontrib_htmlhelp: Sphinx extension which outputs HTML help book
- sphinxcontrib_jsmath: Sphinx extension which renders display math in HTML via JavaScript
- sphinxcontrib_qthelp: Sphinx extension which outputs QtHelp documents
- sphinxcontrib_serializinghtml: Sphinx extension which outputs serialized HTML files
- packaging: Core utilities for Python packages
- importlib_metadata: Library to access the metadata for a Python package
Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.4.0

install-requires.txt:

sphinx >=4.3, <4.5

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install sphinx

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge dev-python/sphinx

homebrew:

$ brew install sphinx-doc

macports: install the following packages: py-sphinx

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-Sphinx

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-Sphinx

See https://repology.org/project/python:sphinx/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.335 sphinx_basic_ng: A modern skeleton for Sphinx themes.

Description

A modern skeleton for Sphinx themes.
License

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/sphinx-basic-ng/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- *sphinx*: Python documentation generator
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.0.1a12

install-requires.txt:

sphinx-basic-ng

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.336  *sphinxcontrib_applehelp*: Sphinx extension which outputs Apple help book

Description

Sphinx extension which outputs Apple help book

License

BSD
External Packages, Release 9.7

Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.0.2

install-requires.txt:

sphinxcontrib_applehelp >=1.0.2

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install sphinxcontrib-applehelp

macports: install the following packages: py-sphinxcontrib-applehelp

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-sphinxcontrib-applehelp

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-sphinxcontrib-applehelp

See https://repology.org/project/python:sphinxcontrib-applehelp/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.337 sphinxcontrib_devhelp: Sphinx extension which outputs Devhelp documents

Description

Sphinx extension which outputs Devhelp documents
License

BSD

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

class="highlighter"

package-version.txt:

```
1.0.2
```

install-requires.txt:

```
sphinxcontrib_devhelp >=1.0.2
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install sphinxcontrib-devhelp
```

macports: install the following packages: py-sphinxcontrib-devhelp

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-sphinxcontrib-devhelp
```

See https://repology.org/project/python:sphinxcontrib-devhelp/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.338 sphinxcontrib_htmlhelp: Sphinx extension which outputs HTML help book

Description

Sphinx extension which outputs HTML help book
License

BSD

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.0.0

install-requires.txt:

sphinxcontrib_htmlhelp >=1.0.3

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install sphinxcontrib-htmlhelp

macports: install the following packages: py-sphinxcontrib-htmlhelp

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-sphinxcontrib-htmlhelp

See [https://repology.org/project/python:sphinxcontrib-htmlhelp/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:sphinxcontrib-htmlhelp/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see [trac ticket #29023](https://trac.sagemath.org/ticket/29023)

4.1.339 sphinxcontrib_jsmath: Sphinx extension which renders display math in HTML via JavaScript

Description

Sphinx extension which renders display math in HTML via JavaScript
License
BSD

Type
standard

Dependencies
- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information
package-version.txt:
1.0.1

install-requires.txt:
sphinxcontrib_jsmath >=1.0.1

Equivalent System Packages
conda:
$ conda install sphinxcontrib-jsmath

macports: install the following packages: py37-sphinxcontrib-jsmath
void:
$ sudo xbps-install python3-sphinxcontrib-jsmath

See https://repology.org/project/python:sphinxcontrib-jsmath/versions
However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.340 sphinxcontrib_qthelp: Sphinx extension which outputs QtHelp documents

Description
Sphinx extension which outputs QtHelp documents
License

BSD

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.0.3

install-requires.txt:

sphinxcontrib_qthelp >=1.0.3

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install sphinxcontrib-qthelp

macports: install the following packages: py-sphinxcontrib-qthelp

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-sphinxcontrib-qthelp

See https://repology.org/project/python:sphinxcontrib-qthelp/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.341 sphinxcontrib_serializinghtml: Sphinx extension which outputs serialized HTML files

Description

Sphinx extension which outputs serialized HTML files
License

BSD

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.1.5

install-requires.txt:

sphinxcontrib_serializinghtml &ge;= 1.1.4

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install sphinxcontrib-serializinghtml

macports: install the following packages: py-sphinxcontrib-serializinghtml

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-sphinxcontrib-serializinghtml

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-sphinxcontrib-serializinghtml

See https://repology.org/project/python:sphinxcontrib-serializinghtml/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.342 sphinxcontrib_websupport: Sphinx API for Web apps

**Description**

sphinxcontrib-websupport provides a Python API to easily integrate Sphinx documentation into your Web application.

**License**

BSD

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
1.2.1
```

install-requires.txt:

```
sphinxcontrib_websupport >=1.2.1
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```
$ conda install sphinxcontrib-websupport
```

macports: install the following packages: py-sphinxcontrib-websupport

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-sphinxcontrib-websupport
```

See [https://repology.org/project/python:sphinxcontrib-websupport/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:sphinxcontrib-websupport/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see [trac ticket #29023](https://trac.sagemath.org/ticket/29023)
4.1.343 sqlalchemy: A database abstraction library

Description

Database Abstraction Library

License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/SQLAlchemy/

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

requirements.txt:

sqlalchemy

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install sqlalchemy

macports: install the following packages: py-sqlalchemy

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install python3-SQLAlchemy

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-SQLAlchemy

See https://repology.org/project/python:sqlalchemy/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.344 sqlite: An SQL database engine

Description

SQLite is a software library that implements a self-contained, serverless, zero-configuration, transactional SQL database engine.

License

Public Domain

Upstream contact

- [https://www.sqlite.org](https://www.sqlite.org)

Dependencies

- readline

Special Update/Build Instructions

- Use the autoconf version of sqlite.

Type

standard

Dependencies

- `readline`: Command line editing library

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
3.36.0
```

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S sqlite3
```

conda:

```
$ conda install sqlite
```

cygwin:
$ apt-cyg install libsqlite3-devel sqlite3

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libsqlite3-dev sqlite3

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install sqlite-devel sqlite

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install databases/sqlite3

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge dev-db/sqlite

homebrew:

$ brew install sqlite

macports: install the following packages: sqlite3

nix:

$ nix-env --install sqlite

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(sqlite3)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install sqlite icu4c

void:

$ sudo xbps-install sqlite-devel

See https://repology.org/project/sqlite/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.345 stack_data: Extract data from python stack frames and tracebacks for informative displays

Description

Extract data from python stack frames and tracebacks for informative displays
License
MIT

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/stack-data/

Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- executing: Get the currently executing AST node of a frame, and other information
- asttokens: Annotate AST trees with source code positions
- pure_eval: Safely evaluate AST nodes without side effects
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:
0.3.0

install-requires.txt:
stack-data

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.346 suitesparse: A suite of sparse matrix software

SuiteSparse is a collection of software to deal with sparse matrix. It is hosted at http://faculty.cse.tamu.edu/davis/suitesparse.html

This spkg does a minimal install of suitesparse disabling the following

-metis
- GraphBLAS (need cmake)
- Mongoose (need cmake)

An external metis package can be used but we just disable its use.

Patches:
• The first patch disable the building of package using cmake.

• The second patch make sure we use sage’s blas/lapack on OS X. By default suitesparse discard any configurations to use the accelerate framework.

The building of metis is disabled by passing MY_METIS_LIB=none to make (any value would have done) We also configure cholmod so it doesn’t require metis by passing CHOLMOD_CONFIG=-DNPARTITION to make.

Other configurations are self explanatory.

License: because SuiteSparse is a collection, it comes with a variety of licenses. Find below a copy of the “LICENSES.txt” shipped with SuiteSparse.

**AMD/Doc/License.txt**

AMD. Copyright (c), 1996-2015, Timothy A. Davis, Patrick R. Amestoy, and Iain S. Duff. All Rights Reserved.

Availability:

http://www.suitesparse.com

AMD License: BSD 3-clause:

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

• Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

• Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

• Neither the name of the organizations to which the authors are affiliated, nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

**BTF/Doc/License.txt**

BTF, Copyright (C) 2004-2013, University of Florida by Timothy A. Davis and Ekanathan Palamadai. BTF is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

BTF is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

BTF is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

4.1. Details of external packages
You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

CAMD/Doc/License.txt

CAMD, Copyright (c) by Timothy A. Davis, Yanqing Chen, Patrick R. Amestoy, and Iain S. Duff. All Rights Reserved. CAMD is available under alternate licenses, contact T. Davis for details.

CAMD License: BSD 3-clause

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

• Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

• Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

• Neither the name of the organizations to which the authors are affiliated, nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Availability:

http://www.suitesparse.com

CCOLAMD/Doc/License.txt

CCOLAMD: constrained column approximate minimum degree ordering Copyright (C) 2005-2016, Univ. of Florida. Authors: Timothy A. Davis, Sivasankaran Rajamanickam, and Stefan Larimore. Closely based on COLAMD by Davis, Stefan Larimore, in collaboration with Esmond Ng, and John Gilbert. http://www.suitesparse.com

CCOLAMD license: BSD 3-clause:

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

• Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

• Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

• Neither the name of the organizations to which the authors are affiliated, nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

CHOLMOD/Doc/License.txt

==Check/License.txt==

CHOLMOD/Check Module. Copyright (C) 2005-2006, Timothy A. Davis CHOLMOD is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

Note that this license is for the CHOLMOD/Check module only. All CHOLMOD modules are licensed separately.

This Module is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This Module is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

==Cholesky/License.txt==

CHOLMOD/Cholesky module, Copyright (C) 2005-2006, Timothy A. Davis. CHOLMOD is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

Note that this license is for the CHOLMOD/Cholesky module only. All CHOLMOD modules are licensed separately.

This Module is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This Module is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

==Core/License.txt==

CHOLMOD/Core Module. Copyright (C) 2005-2006, Univ. of Florida. Author: Timothy A. Davis. CHOLMOD is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

Note that this license is for the CHOLMOD/Core module only. All CHOLMOD modules are licensed separately.

This Module is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
This Module is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

==Demo/License.txt==

CHOLMOD/Demo Module. Copyright (C) 2005-2006, Timothy A. Davis. CHOLMOD is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

Note that this license is for the CHOLMOD/Demo module only. All CHOLMOD modules are licensed separately.

This Module is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This Module is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

==Include/License.txt==

CHOLMOD/Include/* files. Copyright (C) 2005-2006, either Univ. of Florida or T. Davis, depending on the file.

Each file is licensed separately, according to the Module for which it contains definitions and prototypes:

Include/cholmod.h LGPL Include/cholmod_blas.h LGPL Include/cholmod_camd.h part of Partition module Include/cholmod_check.h part of Check module Include/cholmod_cholesky.h part of Cholesky module Include/cholmod_complexity.h LGPL Include/cholmod_config.h LGPL Include/cholmod_core.h part of Core module Include/cholmod_function.h no license; freely usable, no restrictions Include/cholmod_gpu.h part of GPU module Include/cholmod_gpu_kernels.h part of GPU module Include/cholmod_internal.h LGPL Include/cholmod_io64.h LGPL Include/cholmod_matrixops.h part of MatrixOps module Include/cholmod_modify.h part of Modify module Include/cholmod_partition.h part of Partition module Include/cholmod_supernodal.h part of Supernodal module Include/cholmod_template.h LGPL

==MATLAB/License.txt==

CHOLMOD/MATLAB Module. Copyright (C) 2005-2006, Timothy A. Davis. CHOLMOD is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. MATLAB(tm) is a Registered Trademark of The MathWorks, Inc. http://www.suitesparse.com

Note that this license is for the CHOLMOD/MATLAB module only. All CHOLMOD modules are licensed separately.

This Module is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This Module is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

==MatrixOps/License.txt==

456 Chapter 4. All External Packages
CHOLMOD/MatrixOps Module. Copyright (C) 2005-2006, Timothy A. Davis. CHOLMOD is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

Note that this license is for the CHOLMOD/MatrixOps module only. All CHOLMOD modules are licensed separately.

This Module is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This Module is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

==Modify/License.txt==

CHOLMOD/Modify Module. Copyright (C) 2005-2006, Timothy A. Davis and William W. Hager. CHOLMOD is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

Note that this license is for the CHOLMOD/Modify module only. All CHOLMOD modules are licensed separately.

This Module is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This Module is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

==Partition/License.txt==

CHOLMOD/Partition Module. Copyright (C) 2005-2006, Univ. of Florida. Author: Timothy A. Davis

CHOLMOD is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

Note that this license is for the CHOLMOD/Partition module only. All CHOLMOD modules are licensed separately.

This Module is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This Module is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA.

==Supernodal/License.txt==

CHOLMOD/Supernodal Module. Copyright (C) 2005-2006, Timothy A. Davis

CHOLMOD is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

Note that this license is for the CHOLMOD/Supernodal module only. All CHOLMOD modules are licensed separately.
This Module is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This Module is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

==Tcov/License.txt==

CHOLMOD/Tcov Module. Copyright (C) 2005-2006, Timothy A. Davis. CHOLMOD is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

Note that this license is for the CHOLMOD/Tcov module only. All CHOLMOD modules are licensed separately.

This Module is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This Module is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

==Valgrind/License.txt==

CHOLMOD/Valgrind Module. Copyright (C) 2005-2006, Timothy A. Davis. CHOLMOD is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

Note that this license is for the CHOLMOD/Valgrind module only. All CHOLMOD modules are licensed separately.

This Module is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This Module is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

COLAMD/Doc/License.txt


COLAMD License: BSD 3-clause

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

• Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
• Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

• Neither the name of the organizations to which the authors are affiliated, nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

CSparse/Doc/License.txt

CSparse: a Concise Sparse matrix package. Copyright (c) 2006, Timothy A. Davis. http://www.suitesparse.com

CSparse is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

CSparse is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

CXSparse/Doc/License.txt


CXSparse is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

CXSparse is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA
CXSparse_newfiles/Doc/License.txt


CXSparse is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

CXSparse is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA.

GPUQREngine/Doc/License.txt

GPUQREngine Copyright (c) 2013, Timothy A. Davis, Sencer Nuri Yeralan, and Sanjay Ranka. http://www.suitesparse.com

GPUQREngine is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

GPUQREngine is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

KLU/Doc/License.txt

KLU, Copyright (C) 2004-2013, University of Florida by Timothy A. Davis and Ekanathan Palamadai. KLU is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

KLU is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

KLU is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA.
**LDL/Doc/License.txt**

LDL Copyright (c) 2005-2013 by Timothy A. Davis. LDL is also available under other licenses; contact the author for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

LDL is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

LDL is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

**MATLAB_Tools/Doc/License.txt**

The MATLAB_Tools collection of packages is Copyright (c), Timothy A. Davis, All Rights Reserved, with the exception of the spqr_rank package, which is Copyright (c), Timothy A. Davis and Les Foster, All Rights Reserved.

All packages are available under alternative licenses. Contact the authors for details.

MATLAB_Tools License, with the exception of SSMULT and SuiteSparseCollection:

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

• Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

• Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

• Neither the name of the organizations to which the authors are affiliated, nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

SuiteSparseCollection License:

SuiteSparseCollection is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

SuiteSparseCollection is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

4.1. Details of external packages
You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this package; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

SSMULT License:


SSMULT is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

SSMULT is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this package; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

RBio/Doc/License.txt

RBio toolbox. Copyright (C) 2006-2009, Timothy A. Davis RBio is also available under other licenses; contact authors for details. http://www.suitesparse.com

RBio is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

RBio is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

SPQR/Doc/License.txt

SPQR, Copyright 2008-2016 by Timothy A. Davis. All Rights Reserved. SPQR is available under alternate licenses, contact T. Davis for details.

SPQR License:

Your use or distribution of SPQR or any modified version of SPQR implies that you agree to this License.

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

Permission is hereby granted to use or copy this program under the terms of the GNU GPL, provided that the Copyright, this License, and the Availability of the original version is retained on all copies. User documentation of any code that uses this code or any modified version of this code must cite the Copyright, this License, the Availability note, and “Used by permission.” Permission to modify the code and to distribute modified code is granted, provided the Copyright, this License, and the Availability note are retained, and a notice that the code was modified is included.
Availability:
http://www.suitesparse.com

SuiteSparse_GPURuntime/Doc/License.txt

SuiteSparse_GPURuntime Copyright (c) 2013-2016, Timothy A. Davis, Sencer Nuri Yeralan, and Sanjay Ranka. http://www.suitesparse.com

SuiteSparse_GPURuntime is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

SuiteSparse_GPURuntime is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this Module; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

ssget/Doc/License.txt

Copyright (c), 2009-2016, Timothy A. Davis, All Rights Reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

• Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

• Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

• Neither the name of the organizations to which the authors are affiliated, nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
UMFPACK/Doc/License.txt

UMFPACK, Copyright 1995-2009 by Timothy A. Davis. All Rights Reserved. UMFPACK is available under alternate licenses, contact T. Davis for details.

UMFPACK License:

Your use or distribution of UMFPACK or any modified version of UMFPACK implies that you agree to this License.

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

Permission is hereby granted to use or copy this program under the terms of the GNU GPL, provided that the Copyright, this License, and the Availability of the original version is retained on all copies. User documentation of any code that uses this code or any modified version of this code must cite the Copyright, this License, the Availability note, and “Used by permission.” Permission to modify the code and to distribute modified code is granted, provided the Copyright, this License, and the Availability note are retained, and a notice that the code was modified is included.

Availability:

http://www.suitesparse.com

CSparse/MATLAB/ssget/Doc/License.txt

Copyright (c), 2009-2016, Timothy A. Davis, All Rights Reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

• Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

• Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

• Neither the name of the organizations to which the authors are affiliated, nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
External Packages, Release 9.7

CXSparse/MATLAB/ssget/Doc/License.txt

Copyright (c), 2009-2016, Timothy A. Davis, All Rights Reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

• Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

• Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

• Neither the name of the organizations to which the authors are affiliated, nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

GraphBLAS/Doc/License.txt

SuiteSparse:GraphBLAS, Copyright 2017, Timothy A. Davis

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the “License”); you may not use SuiteSparse:GraphBLAS except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an “AS IS” BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

Mongoose License

Mongoose, Copyright 2018, Timothy A. Davis, Scott P. Kolodziej, William W. Hager, S. Nuri Yeralan

Licensed under the GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE, Version 3, 29 June 2007

Type

standard

4.1. Details of external packages 465
Dependencies

- $(BLAS)
- gfortran: Fortran compiler from the GNU Compiler Collection
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- $(MP_LIBRARY)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

5.10.1

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S suitesparse

conda:

$ conda install suitesparse

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libsuitesparseconfig-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libsuitesparse-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install suitesparse suitesparse-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/suitesparse

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-libs/amd sci-libs/cholmod sci-libs/suitesparseconfig sci-libs/umfpack

homebrew:

$ brew install suite-sparse

macports: install the following packages: SuiteSparse

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install suitesparse-devel
void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install SuiteSparse-devel
```

See https://repology.org/project/suitesparse/versions

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.347 surf: Visualization of algebraic curves, algebraic surfaces and hyperplane sections of surfaces

**Description**

surf is a tool to visualize some real algebraic geometry: plane algebraic curves, algebraic surfaces and hyperplane sections of surfaces. surf is script driven and has (optionally) a nifty GUI using the Gtk widget set.

This is used by the Singular Jupyter kernel to produce 3D plots.

**License**

GPL version 2 or later

**Upstream Contact**

http://surf.sourceforge.net (although the project is essentially dead)

**Dependencies**

- cups (optional)
- GNU flex Version 2.5 or higher
- GTK+ Version 1.2.0 or higher (optional)
- POSIX Threads
- GNU MP(gmp) Version 2 or higher
- lib-tiff
- lib-jpeg
- zlib
- ps2pdf (optional)

This package is "experimental" because not all of these dependencies are packaged with Sage.
Type
experimental

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.0.6-gcc6

Equivalent System Packages

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install surf

See https://repology.org/project/surf-alggeo/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.348 surface_dynamics: dynamics on surfaces (measured foliations, interval exchange transformation, Teichmüller flow, etc)

Description

Dynamics on surfaces.

License

GPLv2+

Upstream Contact

https://gitlab.com/videlec/surface_dynamics https://pypi.org/project/surface-dynamics/
Type
optional

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- cysignals: Interrupt and signal handling for Cython
- pplpy: Python interface to the Parma Polyhedra Library
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- $(SAGERUNTIME)

Version Information

requirements.txt:

```
surface_dynamics
```

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/python:surface-dynamics/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.349 symengine: A C++ symbolic manipulation library

Description

SymEngine is a standalone fast C++ symbolic manipulation library.

License

BSD 3-clause

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/symengine/symengine
Type

optional

Dependencies

- \$(MP\_LIBRARY)
- arb: Arbitrary-precision floating-point ball arithmetic
- ecm: Elliptic curve method for integer factorization
- flint: Fast Library for Number Theory
- mpc: Arithmetic of complex numbers with arbitrarily high precision and correct rounding
- mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding
- cmake: A cross-platform build system generator

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.8.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install symengine

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/symengine

genoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-libs/symengine

macports: install the following packages: symengine

nix:

$ nix-env --install symengine

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install symengine

See https://repology.org/project/symengine/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.350 symengine_py: Python wrappers for SymEngine

Description

Python wrappers for SymEngine

License

symengine.py is MIT licensed and uses several LGPL, BSD-3 and MIT licensed libraries

Upstream Contact

https://github.com/symengine/symengine.py

Type

experimental

Dependencies

- symengine: A C++ symbolic manipulation library
- $(PYTHON)
- cmake: A cross-platform build system generator
- cython: C-Extensions for Python, an optimizing static compiler
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.8.1.p0

install-requires.txt:

symengine.py >= 0.6.1

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install python-symengine

See https://repology.org/project/python:symengine/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.351 symmetrica: Library for representation theory

Description

Symmetrica is a Collection of C routines for representation theory.

It is a program developed by Lehrstuhl Mathematik II of the University of Bayreuth. It has routines to handle the following topics:

• ordinary representation theory of the symmetric group and related groups (2/11/04)
• ordinary representation theory of the classical groups
• modular representation theory of the symmetric group
• projective representation theory of the symmetric group
• combinatorics of tableaux
• symmetric functions and polynomials (7/22/04)
• commutative and non commutative Schubert polynomials
• operations of finite groups.
• ordinary representation theory of Hecke algebras of type A_n

For more details check http://www.algorithm.uni-bayreuth.de/en/research/SYMMETRICA

Updated package on https://gitlab.com/sagemath/symmetrica/-/releases with changes to modernize the source and the build system.

License

Public Domain (see the above web site)

Upstream Contact

• (passed away in 2013) Axel Kohnert - see http://www.mathe2.uni-bayreuth.de/axel/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• xz: General-purpose data compression software
Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.0.1

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S symmetrica

conda:

$ conda install symmetrica

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libsymmetrica2-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install symmetrica-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/symmetrica

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-libs/symmetrica

nix:

$ nix-env --install symmetrica

void:

$ sudo xbps-install symmetrica-devel

See https://repology.org/project/symmetrica/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.352 sympow: Computes special values of symmetric power elliptic curve L-functions

Description

SYMPOW is a package to compute special values of symmetric power elliptic curve L-functions. It can compute up to about 64 digits of precision.
License

• See the file src/COPYING

Upstream Contact

SYMPOW does not appear to be maintained any longer. Mark Watkins, the package author, now works at Magma. Previous (possibly still usable) email is watkins@maths.usyd.edu.au

New upstream: https://gitlab.com/rezozer/forks/sympow

Dependencies

• GNU patch

Special Update/Build Instructions

• Some of the code is very dubious, and it is anyones guess really what the compiler does with it. For example, the following line exists in src/eulerfactors.c:

  if ((HECKE) && (d==1)) return hecke_good(p,ap,m,v);

  But since hecke_good is defined as returning void, it’s hard to know exactly how this code behaves. I would not be surprised by any bugs that might show up. I (David Kirkby) would personally not trust this code much at all.

• This is a difficult package to maintain. A trac ticket (#9758) has been opened to implement Watkins-Delaunay’s algorithm for computing modular degrees in Sage. Once implemented, it should be possible to remove this package.

• The package is configured such that the data files are in a directory below where ‘sympow’ is installed. If Sage is installed globally, then it will be impossible to create the data files without being root. This has been fixed in the Gentoo Linux distribution. Some information from Christopher can be seen on http://trac.sagemath.org/sage_trac/ticket/9703 This package will generate binary versions of all shipped datafiles, so these will work. However, creating totally new datafiles from scratch will not work.

Type

standard

Dependencies

• pari: Computer algebra system for fast computations in number theory
Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.023.6

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S sympow

conda:

$ conda install sympow

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install sympow

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install sympow

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge sci-mathematics/sympow

nix:

$ nix-env --install sympow

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install sympow

void:

$ sudo xbps-install sympow

See https://repology.org/project/sympow/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.353 sympy: Python library for symbolic mathematics

Description

SymPy is a Python library for symbolic mathematics. It aims to become a full-featured computer algebra system (CAS) while keeping the code as simple as possible in order to be comprehensible and easily extensible. SymPy is written entirely in Python and does not require any external libraries, except optionally for plotting support.
Website

https://sympy.org/

License

New BSD: http://www.opensource.org/licenses/bsd-license.php

Upstream Contact

sympy mailinglist: http://groups.google.com/group/sympy

Dependencies

• Python 2.5 or later

Special Update/Build Instructions

• A simple script can be used to ease the updating of the SPKG. See the README.

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
  • mpmath: Pure Python library for multiprecision floating-point arithmetic
  • $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.10.1

install-requires.txt:

sympy >=1.6, <2.0
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install sympy

macports: install the following packages: py-sympy

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-sympy

See https://repology.org/project/python:sympy/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.354 tachyon: A ray tracing system

Description

Tachyon is a raytracer developed by John E. Stone. Tachyon supports the typical ray tracer features, most of the common geometric primitives, shading and texturing modes, etc. It also supports less common features such as HDR image output, ambient occlusion lighting, and support for various triangle mesh and volumetric texture formats beneficial for molecular visualization (e.g. rendering VMD scenes).

Currently not all of Tachyon’s functionality is exported by the Sage interface.

License

Copyright (c) 1994-2010 John E. Stone All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

Upstream Contact

- http://jedi.ks.uiuc.edu/~johns/raytracer/
- http://www.photonlimited.com/~johns/raytracer/
- John Stone <johns@ks.uiuc.edu>
Dependencies

This spkg depends on:

- libpng

Special Update/Build Instructions

- Delete the scenes directory, which has lots of cool examples.
- Delete the msvc directory, which is also large and not used within Sage.
- The CVS subdirectories are currently (almost) empty, but should otherwise be deleted.
- The upstream files had strange permissions, i.e. some source files were executable, while almost all files weren’t world-readable.
- There’s seems to be some crap like tachyon.html.tar.gz and a few .#* files I haven’t [yet] deleted, since they’re not that large.
- TODO: Check whether building multi-threaded versions on MacOS X meanwhile works. (This was said to fail with an old beta.)
- TODO: Use patch instead of copying over pre-patched files.
- TODO: [Optionally] also install some of the documentation.
- TODO: I doubt the CFLAGS set for AIX and HP-UX won’t get overridden by the created Makefile, but that’s a minor issue. -leif

Type

standard

Dependencies

- libpng: Bitmap image support

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.98.9.p7

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S tachyon

conda:

$ conda install tachyon

Debian/Ubuntu:
$ sudo apt-get install tachyon

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install tachyon tachyon-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install graphics/tachyon

gentoo:

$ sudo emerge media-gfx/tachyon

nix:

$ nix-env --install tachyon

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install tachyon

void:

$ sudo xbps-install tachyon

See https://repology.org/project/tachyon/versions, https://repology.org/project/tachyon-opengl/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.355 tdlib: Algorithms for computing tree decompositions

**Description**

Providing algorithms concerning treedecompositions

website: https://github.com/freetdi/tdlib

**License**

GNU General Public License v2

**SPKG Maintainers**

Lukas Larisch (lukas.larisch@kaust.edu.sa)
Upstream Contact

- Lukas Larisch (lukas.larisch@kaust.edu.sa)
- git-repo: https://github.com/freetdi/tdlib

Dependencies

- None

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.3.1.p0

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S tdlib

See https://repology.org/project/python:tdlib/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.356 terminado: Tornado websocket backend for the term.js Javascript terminal emulator library

Description

This is a Tornado websocket backend for the term.js Javascript terminal emulator library.

It evolved out of pyxterm, which was part of GraphTerm (as lineterm.py), v0.57.0 (2014-07-18), and ultimately derived from the public-domain Ajaxterm code, v0.11 (2008-11-13) (also on Github as part of QWeb).
**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $\text{$(PYTHON)}$
- $\text{$(PYTHON\_TOOLCHAIN)$}$
- *ptyprocess*: Python interaction with subprocesses in a pseudoterminal
- *tornado*: Python web framework and asynchronous networking library

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
0.12.1
```

install-requires.txt:

```
terminado >=0.8.3
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```
$ conda install terminado
```

macports: install the following packages: py-terminado

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-terminado
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.357 **texlive: A comprehensive TeX system**

**Description**

TeX Live is an easy way to get up and running with the TeX document production system. It provides a comprehensive TeX system with binaries for most flavors of Unix, including GNU/Linux, and also Windows. It includes all the major TeX-related programs, macro packages, and fonts that are free software, including support for many languages around the world.

This package installs all texlive packages required to build Sage. If necessary, texlive itself is installed.
License

Various FSF-approved free software licenses. See https://www.tug.org/texlive/copying.html for details.

Upstream Contact

Home page: https://www.tug.org/texlive

Dependencies

- python

Special Update/Build Instructions

This package requires internet access to download texlive packages for the TeX mirrors.

Type

optional

Dependencies

Version Information

Equivalent System Packages

alpine: install the following packages: texlive

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S texlive-core texlive-latexextra texlive-langjapanese texlive-langcyrillic
```

cygwin:

```
$ apt-cyg install texlive
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```
$ sudo apt-get install texlive-latex-extra texlive-xetex latexmk dvipng tex-gyre<br>
  --texlive-fonts-recommended texlive-lang-cyrillic texlive-lang-english texlive-lang-
  --european texlive-lang-french texlive-lang-german texlive-lang-italian texlive-lang-
  --japanese texlive-lang-polish texlive-lang-portuguese texlive-lang-spanish
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```
$ sudo yum install latexmk texlive texlive-collection-latexextra texlive-collection-
  --langcyrillic texlive-collection-langeuropean texlive-collection-langfrench texlive-
  --collection-langgerman texlive-collection-langitalian texlive-collection-langjapanese-
  --texlive-collection-langpolish texlive-collection-langportuguese texlive-collection-
  --langspanish
```
gentoo:

```
```

macports: install the following packages: texlive

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install texlive
```

slackware:

```
$ sudo slackpkg install texlive
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install texlive
```

See https://repology.org/project/texlive/versions

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.358 texttable: Python module for creating simple ASCII tables

**Description**

Python module for creating simple ASCII tables

**License**

MIT License (MIT)

**Upstream Contact**

https://github.com/foutaise/texttable/

**Dependencies**

- python
Special Update/Build Instructions

Type

optional

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
  • $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

| 1.6.4 |

install-requires.txt:

| texttable >=1.6.3 |

Equivalent System Packages

macports: install the following packages: py-texttable

void:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install python3-texttable
```

See https://repology.org/project/texttable/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:texttable/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.359 threejs: JavaScript library to display 3D graphics in the browser

Description

Three.js is a JavaScript library to display 3D graphics in the browser.

License

MIT License
Upstream Contact

Home page: http://threejs.org

Dependencies

None.

Special Update/Build Instructions

None.

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

r122.p0

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install threejs-sage=122.*

See https://repology.org/project/threejs/versions, https://repology.org/project/threejs-sage/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330

4.1.360 tides: Integration of ODEs

Description

TIDES is a library for integration of ODEs with high precision.
License

GPLv3+

Upstream Contact

- Marcos Rodriguez (marcos@unizar.es)

Dependencies

- gcc
- mpfr
- gmp

Special Update/Build Instructions

minc_tides.patch changes the size of the name of the temporal files, so there is no problem in systems that use long names. Also solves a bug in the inverse function.

Type

optional

Dependencies

- $(MP_LIBRARY)
  - mpfr: Multiple-precision floating-point computations with correct rounding

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.0.p0

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/tides/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.361 tinycss2: A tiny CSS parser

Description
A tiny CSS parser

License

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/tinycss2/

Type
standard

Dependencies
- $(PYTHON)
- webencodings: Character encoding aliases for legacy web content
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information
package-version.txt:

1.1.1

install-requires.txt:

tinycss2

Equivalent System Packages
(none known)

4.1.362 toml: Python Library for Tom’s Obvious, Minimal Language

Description
Python Library for Tom’s Obvious, Minimal Language
License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/toml/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
• $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.10.2

install-requires.txt:

toml

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-toml

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.363 tomli: A lil’ TOML parser

Description

A lil’ TOML parser
License

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/tomli/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- *pip*: Tool for installing and managing Python packages
- *flit_core*: Distribution-building parts of Flit. See flit package for more information

Version Information

package-version.txt:

2.0.1

install-requires.txt:

tomli

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-tomli

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.364 tomlkit: Style preserving TOML library

Description

Style preserving TOML library
License
MIT

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/tomlkit/

Type
standard

Dependencies

• $\text{$(PYTHON)}$
• $\text{$(PYTHON\_TOOLCHAIN)}$
• \text{poetry\_core: Poetry PEP 517 Build Backend}

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.11.0

install-requires.txt:

tomlkit

Equivalent System Packages

(none known)

4.1.365 topcom: Compute triangulations of point configurations and oriented matroids

Description

TOPCOM is a collection of clients to compute Triangulations Of Point Configurations and Oriented Matroids, resp. The algorithms use only combinatorial data of the point configuration as is given by its oriented matroid. Some basic commands for computing and manipulating oriented matroids can also be accessed by the user.

It was very much inspired by the maple program PUNTOS, which was written by Jesus de Loera. TOPCOM is entirely written in C++, so there is a significant speed up compared to PUNTOS.
License

GPL v2

Upstream Contact

Prof. Dr. Jörg Rambau <Joerg.Rambau@uni-bayreuth.de>
Lehrstuhl für Wirtschaftsmathematik
Raum FAN-D.1.29 (Sekretariat: FAN-D.1.30)
Universität Bayreuth
D-95440 Bayreuth
Germany
Tel: +49-921-55-7350, Fax: +49-921-55-7352
http://www.rambau.wm.uni-bayreuth.de

Dependencies

- gmp, libcdd

Special Update/Build Instructions

See spkg-src

Type

optional

Dependencies

- cddlib: Double description method for polyhedral representation conversion

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.17.7

Equivalent System Packages

See https://repology.org/project/topcom/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see trac ticket #27330
4.1.366 tornado: Python web framework and asynchronous networking library

Description
Python web framework and asynchronous networking library

License
Apache License

Upstream Contact
Home page: http://www.tornadoweb.org

Dependencies
Python

Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- certifi: Python package for providing Mozilla's CA Bundle
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
6.1
```

install-requires.txt:

```
tornado >=6.0.4
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install tornado
```

macports: install the following packages: py-tornado

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install python3-tornado

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-tornado

See https://repology.org/project/python:tornado/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.367 tox: tox is a generic virtualenv management and test command line tool

Description

tox is a generic virtualenv management and test command line tool

License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/tox/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
  packaging: Core utilities for Python packages
  six: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities
  filelock: A platform independent file lock
  pluggy: plugin and hook calling mechanisms for python
  py: library with cross-python path, ini-parsing, io, code, log facilities
  tomli: Python Library for Tom’s Obvious, Minimal Language
  virtualenv: Virtual Python Environment builder
  importlib_metadata: Library to access the metadata for a Python package
  $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.24.3

install-requires.txt:

```
tox >= 3.21.4
```

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S python-tox
```

conda:

```
$ conda install tox
```

Debian/Ubuntu:

```
$ sudo apt-get install tox
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```
$ sudo yum install tox
```

freebsd:

```
$ sudo pkg install tox
```

gentoo:

```
$ sudo emerge dev-python/tox
```

homebrew:

```
$ brew install tox
```

macports: install the following packages: py-tox

slackware:

```
$ sudo slackpkg install tox
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install tox
```

See https://repology.org/project/python/tox/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.368 traitlets: Traitlets Python configuration system

Description

Traitlets Python configuration system

License

BSD

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/traitlets/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
- ipython_genutils: Vestigial utilities from IPython
- decorator: Python library providing decorators
- six: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities
- hatchling: Modern, extensible Python build backend

Version Information

package-version.txt:

5.3.0

install-requires.txt:

traitlets >=4.3.3

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install traitlets

macports: install the following packages: py-traitlets

opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install python3-traitlets

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-traitlets


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.369 typing_extensions: Backported and Experimental Type Hints for Python 3.5+

Description

Backported and Experimental Type Hints for Python 3.5+

License

PSF

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/typing-extensions/

Type

standard

Dependencies

• $(PYTHON)
• $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.10.0.0

install-requires.txt:

typing-extensions
Equivalent System Packages

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-typing_extensions
```

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.370 tzdata: Provider of IANA time zone data

Description

Provider of IANA time zone data

License

Apache-2.0

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/tzdata/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
2022.1
```

install-requires.txt:

```
tzdata
```
**Equivalent System Packages**

(none known)

### 4.1.371 tzlocal: Python timezone information for the local timezone

**Description**

tzinfo object for the local timezone

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- backports_zoneinfo: Backport of the standard library zoneinfo module
- pytz_deprecation_shim: Shims to make deprecation of pytz easier
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

```
4.2
```

install-requires.txt:

```
tzlocal >=2.1
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

```
$ conda install tzlocal
```

macports: install the following packages: py-tzlocal

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-tzlocal
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-tzlocal
```

See https://repology.org/project/tzlocal/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:tzlocal/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.372 urllib3: HTTP library with thread-safe connection pooling, file post, and more.

Description
HTTP library with thread-safe connection pooling, file post, and more.

License
MIT

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/urllib3/

Type
standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

1.26.9

install-requires.txt:

urllib3

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-urllib3

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.373 valgrind: Memory error detector, call graph generator, runtime profiler

Description

This is an optional spkg. It supports Linux on x86, x86-64, ppc, ppc64 and ARM as well as Darwin (Mac OS X 10.5 and 10.6) on x86 and x86-64.

Valgrind is an instrumentation framework for building dynamic analysis tools. There are Valgrind tools that can automatically detect many memory management and threading bugs, and profile your programs in detail. You can also use Valgrind to build new tools.

The Valgrind distribution currently includes six production-quality tools: a memory error detector, two thread error detectors, a cache and branch-prediction profiler, a call-graph generating cache and branch-prediction profiler, and a heap profiler. It also includes three experimental tools: a heap/stack/global array overrun detector, a second heap profiler that examines how heap blocks are used, and a SimPoint basic block vector generator. It runs on the following platforms: X86/Linux, AMD64/Linux, ARM/Linux, PPC32/Linux, PPC64/Linux, S390X/Linux, ARM/Android (2.3.x), X86/Darwin and AMD64/Darwin (Mac OS X 10.6 and 10.7).

License

Valgrind is Open Source / Free Software, and is freely available under the GNU General Public License, version 2.

Upstream Contact

• http://www.valgrind.org/
• valgrind-user, valgrind-devel mailing lists

Dependencies

• None

Special Build Instructions

• To build on OS X, you need to use Apple’s compiler. FSF GCC is unsupported.

Patches

• None.

Type

experimental
Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

3.14.0

Equivalent System Packages

homebrew:

```bash
$ brew install valgrind
```

macports: install the following packages: valgrind

```bash
$ sudo zypper install valgrind
```

opensuse:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install valgrind
```

void:

```bash
$ sudo xbps-install valgrind
```

See [https://repology.org/project/valgrind/versions](https://repology.org/project/valgrind/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because spkg-configure.m4 has not been written for this package; see [trac ticket #27330](https://trac.sagemath.org/ticket/27330)

4.1.374 vcversioner: Python build system extension to obtain package version from version control

Description

Write a setup.py with no version information specified, and vcversioner will find a recent, properly-formatted VCS tag and extract a version from it.

License

Python Software Foundation License

Upstream Contact

Home page: [https://pypi.python.org/pypi/vcversioner/](https://pypi.python.org/pypi/vcversioner/)
External Packages, Release 9.7

Dependencies

Python, setuptools

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
2.16.0.0.p0
```

install-requires.txt:

```
vctversioner >=2.16.0.0
```

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install vcversioner
```

macports: install the following packages: py-vcversioner

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-vcversioner
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

4.1.375 virtualenv: Virtual Python Environment builder

Description

Virtual Python Environment builder
License

MIT

Upstream Contact

https://pypi.org/project/virtualenv/

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- appdirs: A small Python module for determining appropriate platform-specific dirs, e.g. a “user data dir”.
- distlib: Distribution utilities
- filelock: A platform independent file lock
- six: Python 2 and 3 compatibility utilities
- importlib_metadata: Library to access the metadata for a Python package
- importlib_resources: Read resources from Python packages
- platformdirs: A small Python module for determining appropriate platform-specific dirs, e.g. a “user data dir”.
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

20.14.1

install-requires.txt:

virtualenv

Equivalent System Packages

void:

$ sudo xbps-install python3-virtualenv

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.376 wcwidth: Measures the displayed width of unicode strings in a terminal

Description
Measures the displayed width of unicode strings in a terminal

License
MIT

Upstream Contact
https://pypi.org/project/wcwidth/

Type
standard

Dependencies
- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information
package-version.txt:
0.2.5
install-requires.txt:
wcwidth >=0.1.7

Equivalent System Packages
conda:
$ conda install wcwidth
macports: install the following packages: py-wcwidth
opensuse:
$ sudo zypper install python3-wcwidth
void:
$ sudo xbps-install python3-wcwidth
4.1.377 webencodings: Character encoding aliases for legacy web content

Description

Character encoding aliases for legacy web content.

License

BSD License

Upstream Contact

Home Page: https://github.com/gsnedders/python-webencodings

Dependencies

Python

Type

standard

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)

Version Information

package-version.txt:

0.5.1

install-requires.txt:

webencodings >=0.5.1
### Equivalent System Packages

conda:

```
$ conda install webencodings
```

macports: install the following packages: py-webencodings

```
$ sudo zypper install python3-webencodings
```

openssl:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-webencodings
```

See [https://repology.org/project/python:webencodings/versions](https://repology.org/project/python:webencodings/versions)

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see [trac ticket #29023](https://trac.sagemath.org/ticket/29023)

### 4.1.378 wheel: A built-package format for Python

**Description**

A built-package format for Python

**License**

MIT

**Upstream Contact**

[https://pypi.org/project/wheel/](https://pypi.org/project/wheel/)

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $(PYTHON)
- setuptools: Build system for Python packages
**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

`0.37.1`

install-requires.txt:

```
# :trac:`31050` - version constraint for macOS Big Sur support
wheel >=0.36.2
```

**Equivalent System Packages**

conda:

`$ conda install wheel`

macports: install the following packages: py-wheel

opensuse:

`$ sudo zypper install python3-wheel`

void:

`$ sudo xbps-install python3-wheel`

See https://repology.org/project/wheel/versions, https://repology.org/project/python:wheel/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

**4.1.379 widgetsnbextension: Jupyter notebook extension for interactive HTML widgets**

**Description**

Interactive HTML widgets for Jupyter notebooks.

**Type**

standard
External Packages, Release 9.7

Dependencies

- $(PYTHON)
- $(PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN)
  - *jupyter_core*: Jupyter core package

Version Information

package-version.txt:

```
3.6.1
```

install-requires.txt:

```
widgetsnbextension >=3.5.1
```

Equivalent System Packages

arch:

```
$ sudo pacman -S jupyter-widgetsnbextension
```

conda:

```
$ conda install widgetsnbextension
```

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

```
$ sudo yum install python-widgetsnbextension
```

freebsd:

```
$ sudo pkg install devel/py-widgetsnbextension
```

gentoo:

```
$ sudo emerge dev-python/widgetsnbextension
```

macports: install the following packages: py-widgetsnbextension

```
$ sudo zypper install jupyter-widgetsnbextension
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install python3-jupyter_widgetsnbextension
```


However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023
4.1.380 xz: General-purpose data compression software

Description

XZ Utils is free general-purpose data compression software with a high compression ratio.

License

Some parts public domain, other parts GNU LGPLv2.1, GNU GPLv2, or GNU GPLv3.

Upstream Contact

http://tukaani.org/xz/

Dependencies

Type

standard

Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

5.2.5

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install xz

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install xz

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install xz-utils

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install xz

homebrew:

$ brew install xz
macports: install the following packages: xz

opensuse:

```
$ sudo zypper install xz
```

slackware:

```
$ sudo slackpkg install xz
```

void:

```
$ sudo xbps-install xz
```

See [https://repology.org/project/xz/versions](https://repology.org/project/xz/versions)

If the system package is installed, `./configure` will check whether it can be used.

### 4.1.381 zeromq: A modern networking library

**Description**

A modern networking library. Also known as 0mq or zmq. The same API is provided by [http://www.crossroads.io](http://www.crossroads.io), though we currently use the [http://www.zeromq.org](http://www.zeromq.org) implementation.

**License**

LGPLv3+

**Upstream Contact**

[http://www.zeromq.org](http://www.zeromq.org)

**Dependencies**

A working compiler.

**Special Update/Build Instructions**

N/A

**Type**

standard
Dependencies

Version Information

package-version.txt:

4.3.4

Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install zeromq

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install libzmq-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libzmq3-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install zeromq zeromq-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install net/libzmq4

homebrew:

$ brew install zeromq

macports: install the following packages: zmq-devel

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(libzmq)"

void:

$ sudo xbps-install zeromq-devel

See https://repology.org/project/zeromq/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.
4.1.382 zipp: A pathlib-compatible zipfile object wrapper

Description
A pathlib-compatible Zipfile object wrapper. A backport of the Path object.

License
MIT License

Upstream Contact
Home page: https://github.com/jaraco/zipp

Dependencies
Python, Setuptools

Type
standard

Dependencies

• ${PYTHON}
  • vcversioner: Python build system extension to obtain package version from version control
  • ${PYTHON_TOOLCHAIN}

Version Information
package-version.txt:

3.8.0

install-requires.txt:

zipp >=0.5.2

Equivalent System Packages
conda:

$ conda install zipp

macports: install the following packages: py-zipp
void:
$ sudo xbps-install python3-zipp

See https://repology.org/project/python:zipp/versions

However, these system packages will not be used for building Sage because using Python site-packages is not supported by the Sage distribution; see trac ticket #29023

### 4.1.383 zlib: Data compression library

**Description**

Massively Spiffy Yet Delicately Unobtrusive Compression Library (Also Free, Not to Mention Unencumbered by Patents)

**License**

- Modified BSD.

**Upstream Contact**

- http://www.zlib.net/

**Special Update/Build Instructions**

**Patches**

- cygwin_symbols.patch: remove undefined symbols on Cygwin.

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

| p0 | 1.2.11.p0 |
Equivalent System Packages

conda:

$ conda install zlib

cygwin:

$ apt-cyg install zlib-devel

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libz-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install zlib-devel

homebrew:

$ brew install zlib

macports: install the following packages: zlib

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install "pkgconfig(zlib)"

slackware:

$ sudo slackpkg install zlib

void:

$ sudo xbps-install zlib-devel

See https://repology.org/project/zlib/versions

If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.

4.1.384 zn_poly: C library for polynomial arithmetic in Z/nZ[x]

Description

zn_poly is a C library for polynomial arithmetic in Z/nZ[x], where n is any modulus that fits into an unsigned long.

Website: https://gitlab.com/sagemath/zn_poly

Note: Original website is at https://web.maths.unsw.edu.au/~davidharvey/code/zn_poly/ but is no longer maintained. Sage maintains an “official” continuation of the project at the above link.
License

GPL V2 or V3. Some of the code has been copied from other projects - see the file src/COPYING for details.

Upstream Contact

- David Harvey
- E. M. Bray <erik.m.bray@gmail.com>

Dependencies

- GMP/MPIR
- (some) Python (to create the Makefile)
- GNU patch
- NTL apparently only if we configured zn_poly differently (same for FLINT)

Special Update/Build Instructions

- Make sure the patches still apply.
  Especially changes inmakemakefile.py may also require changes tospkg-install (and perhaps alsospkg-check).
- There’s also a --use-flint option to configure; no idea what it does, and we currently don’t use it either.
- TODO:
  - Use make install instead of manually “installing” (copying and symlinking) the [shared] libraries and header files. This requires further tweaking ofmakemakefile.py, since it currently only installs a static library and the headers.
  - If everything’s fine, i.e., no problems arise, some comments and especially some code I currently just commented out can certainly be removed. (-leif, 04/2012)
  - The version number “0.9.p11” is used as a doctest in the function package_versions in sage/misc/packages.py, so if this package gets upgraded, that doctest needs to be changed.

Patches

- All patches from Sage have been merged into upstream. These include:
  - makemakefile.py.patch:
    Improves the Python script creating the Makefile for better use at least within Sage; see patch for details. (Last modified at #12433, which added and changed a lot.)
  - profiler.c.patch, zn_poly.h.patch:
    Fix potential redefinition of ulong (in combination with other headers).
  - mpn_mulmid-tune.c.patch, mulmid-tune.c.patch, mul-tune.c.patch:
    Fix “jump into scope of identifier with variably modified type” errors. (See #8771).
External Packages, Release 9.7

- **mpn_mulmid-test.c.patch:**
  Fix a potential problem when the value of ZNP_mpn_smp_kara_thres is SIZE_MAX, this is usually unrealistic but can happen at least on linux on power7 with gcc-4.7.1 (see #14098).

- **fix_fudge_factor_in_nuss-test.c.patch:**
  As the name says; fix provided by upstream (David Harvey); see #13947.

**Type**

standard

**Dependencies**

- $(MP_LIBRARY)

**Version Information**

package-version.txt:

0.9.2

**Equivalent System Packages**

arch:

$ sudo pacman -S zn_poly

conda:

$ conda install zn_poly

Debian/Ubuntu:

$ sudo apt-get install libzn-poly-dev

Fedora/Redhat/CentOS:

$ sudo yum install zn_poly zn_poly-devel

freebsd:

$ sudo pkg install math/zn_poly

nix:

$ nix-env --install zn_poly

opensuse:

$ sudo zypper install zn_poly-devel

void:
$ sudo xbps-install zn_poly


If the system package is installed, ./configure will check whether it can be used.